Use
Compute Hid = as Per Algorithm;

**Module Household Grid module**

Use
Use Hhgrid_w1

**Hhssttime. Time at start of household interview**

Development Notes

Use
Compute HHSStTime = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**Hhgrid. Time at start of household grid**

Development Notes

Use
Compute Hhgrid = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**Region. Region**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (in England) Compute Region = 1;
Else If (in Wales) Compute Region = 2;
Else If (in Scotland) Compute Region = 3;
Else If (in Northern Ireland) Compute Region = 4;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**Note**
initialise variable to keep track of total number of household members

Temporary Variable Nhmembers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Compute Nhmembers = 0;

**Note**
initialise temporary variable, member_type, indicating type of household member currently being asked about. member_type has the same interpretation as Nametype, which is assigned the value of member_type at the end of the next loop.
Temporary Variable Member_type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use

Compute Member_type = 1;

Note
update the total number of household members and then assign as value of current Pno.

Temporary Variable Nhmmembers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use

Compute Nhmmembers = nhhmembers + 1;

Pno.  Person Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute Pno = nhhmembers;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

\texttt{loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16]} // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members

Pid.  Personal identification number

Use

Compute Pid = as Per Algorithm;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

\texttt{loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16]} // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members

Name.  Name/identifier for household member

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN. DO NOT INCLUDE CHILDREN AWAY AT SCHOOL, COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.
WHEN ALL THE HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS HAVE BEEN ENTERED, PRESS PGDN F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Name

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

\texttt{loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16]} // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members

Note
resident household members have been enumerated when the interviewer pushes the PgDn key at \texttt{Name}.

Note
reinitialise flag indicating the type of household member we're asking about - if previously dealing with resident household members, we're now asking about non-resident students

Temporary Variable Member_type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use

If (member_type = 1) Compute Member_type = 2;
**Abseduc. Child living away at school/uni**

**Text**

May I check, is there anyone else who is living away from this address because they are at school, college or university and who comes home during holidays?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Abseduc

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members`

**Universe**

If (no More Resident Household Members)

And If (member_type = 2)  // asking about non-resident students

---

**Absadd. Absent at school in private/halls**

**Text**

While they are away, are they living at a private address or are they living in a hall of residence or boarding school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

STUDENT NURSES LIVING IN NHS ACCOMMODATION SHOULD BE CODED AS LIVING AT A ‘PRIVATE ADDRESS’

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Private address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Halls of residence/Boarding school - include this person in household</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Absadd

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members`

**Universe**

If (no More Resident Household Members)

And If (member_type = 2)  // asking about non-resident students

And If (Abseduc = 1)  // Someone is living away at school, college or university

**Note**

No more non-resident students, we’ll now ask about other non-resident household members

**Temporary Variable**

**Member_type.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use**

Compute Member_type = 3;

---

**Absent. Absent member**

**Text**

And is there anyone else who normally lives here but is away at the moment or anyone who you would normally consider to be part of your household and who is presently living in institutional accommodation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes - include this person in the household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Absent

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

Loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members

Universe

If (no More Resident Household Members)
And If [Abseduc = 2 Or (Abseduc = 1 And Absadd = 1)] // no more non-resident students or students living away from home at a private address

Absflag. Absent flag

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Absent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

If (Absent = 1 | Absadd = 2) Compute AbsFlag = 1;
Else compute AbsFlag = 0;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

Nametype. Whether Resident, Student or Absent

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other absent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute Nametype = member_type;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

Loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members

END LOOP

Note

assign value to size of household question for use in rest of questionnaire

Hhsize. Number of people in household

Decimals Width
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute Hhsize = nhhmembers;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

Sex. Sex

Interviewer Instruction

CODE SEX OF [NAME]

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask Sex
Birth. Date of birth

Text
What is [NAME]'s date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FULL YEAR E.G. 9/11/1952 NOT 52
IF NOT KNOWN CODE DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY/MONTH/YEAR OF BIRTH WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS

Use
Ask Birth

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

Birthy. Year of birth

Decimals Width
0 4

Scripting Notes
Autofill with year from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

Text
Can you tell me the year [NAME] was born?

Use
Ask BirthY

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

Universe
If (Birth = DK | REF) // Date of birth not known or refused

Birthm. Month of birth

Scripting Notes
Autofill with month from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

Text
Can you tell me the month [NAME] was born?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask BirthM

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
**Birthd. Day of birth**

**Decimals** | **Width**
---|---
0 | 2

**Scripting Notes**
Autofill with day from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

**Text**
Can you tell me the day of the month that [NAME] was born?

**Use**
Ask BirthD

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
`for counter = 1, hhsize` // Collect basic information about all household members

**Universe**
If (Birth = DK | REF) // Date of birth not known or refused

---

**AgeIf. Age last birthday**

**Decimals** | **Width**
---|---
0 | 2

**Text**
What was [NAME]'s age last birthday?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF YEAR OF BIRTH NOT GIVEN: WHAT WAS YOUR/THEIR AGE LAST BIRTHDAY?
IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE

**Use**
Ask AgeIf

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
`for counter = 1, hhsize` // Collect basic information about all household members

**Universe**
If (Birth = DK | REF) // Date of birth not known or refused

---

**Dvage. Age for whole sample, from Birth or AgeIf**

**Decimals** | **Width**
---|---
0 | 3

**Use**
Compute DVAge = from Birth Or AgeIf If Birth Is DK/REF;

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
`for counter = 1, hhsize` // Collect basic information about all household members

---

**Absreason. Reason member is absent**

**Text**
Earlier you mentioned that [NAME] is currently absent from this household, where is [NAME] currently?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. On holiday
2. Working away
3. Boarding school
Absreasoth.  *Reason for absence (other)*

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

Ask AbsReasOth

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1, hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

**Universe**

If (AbsFlag = 1) // There is someone currently absent from household

And If (AbsReason = 97) // 'Other' reason for absence

Marstat.  *Legal marital status*

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES.

**Text**

What is [NAME]'s legal marital status...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Single and never married or never in a legally recognised civil partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>In a registered same-sex civil partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Separated but legally married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Divorced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Widowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Separated from civil partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A former civil partner, the civil partnership legally dissolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A surviving civil partner (your partner having died)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask MarStat

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1, hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

**Universe**

If (DVAge >= 16) // Age 16 or over

Livesp.  *Living with spouse*
May I just check, does [NAME]'s/your [spouse / civil partner] live with [NAME]/you in this household?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask LiveSp

Modules Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops 

Universe If (DVAge >= 16 & HHSIZE > 1 & MarStat = 2,3 & AbsFlag = 0) // Age 16 or over and household size greater than 1 and married or in a civil partnership and resp not absent from household

Livewith. Living as part of a couple in household

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR CODE

Text May I just check, are you/is [NAME] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS ONLY: same sex couple

Use Ask LiveWith

Modules Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops 

Universe If (DVAge >= 16 & HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2,3) | LiveSp <> 2) & AbsFlag = 0) // Age 16 or over and HH size greater than 1 and NOT married/in a civil partnership OR married/in a civil partnership but spouse/partner NOT in HH and resp not absent from HH

Employ. Employment status

Text Is [NAME] in paid employment?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask Employ

Modules Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops 

Universe If (DVAge >= 16) // Age 16 or over

Ttl. Title

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR CODE [NAME]'S TITLE

IF THE TITLE IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Miss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask Ttl

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

{\texttt{\textbackslash for \textbackslash counter = 1, hhsize}} // Collect basic information about all household members

Ttlx. Title (other)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TITLE

Use

Ask TtlX

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

{\texttt{\textbackslash for \textbackslash counter = 1, hhsize}} // Collect basic information about all household members

Universe

If (Ttl = 6) // 'Other' title

Fornam. First name

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR CODE

Text

And the first name?

Interviewer Instruction

IF SAME AS NAME ALREADY GIVEN PRESS ENTER TO ACCEPT

IF THE FIRST NAME IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K

Use

Ask ForNam

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

{\texttt{\textbackslash for \textbackslash counter = 1, hhsize}} // Collect basic information about all household members

Surnam. Surname

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR CODE

Text

And the surname?

Interviewer Instruction

IF THE SURNAME IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K

Use

Ask SurNam

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

{\texttt{\textbackslash for \textbackslash counter = 1, hhsize}} // Collect basic information about all household members

END LOOP
**Interviewer Instruction**

DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask HHLang

**Modules**

Module Hgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**Note**

Collect non-English language requirements

**Lingua. Language of translated interview required**

**Text**

In which language would you/[NAME] like to be interviewed?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask Lingua

**Modules**

Module Hgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`for counter = 1,hhsize`

**Universe**

`If ((DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1))` // Aged 10 or over and translated interview required

**Ethnic. Ethnic screening**

**Interviewer Instruction**

SHOW ARF SCREENING CARD

**Text**

Do you/Does [NAME] come from, or have parents or grandparents from any of the following ethnic groups?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sri Lankan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Caribbean/West Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>North African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>African Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask Ethnic
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module
In Loops
`\ loop for counter = 1,hhsize`
 Universe
 If ((DVAge &gt; 9) &amp; (Region = 1|2|3)) // Aged 10 or over and lives in England, Wales or Scotland
END LOOP

Relationships. Time at start of collection of relationships

Development Notes
Use
Compute Relationships = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module
Universe
If (hhsize &gt; 1) // Multi-person household

Group // Relationships between household members

Description
The following information and help messages should on the screen until the all relationships between household members have been collected at Relationship.

Information Only
There are a lot of changes taking place in the make-up of households/families and this section is to help find out what these changes are. I'd like you to tell me the relationship of each member of the household to every other member.

Help
This section must be asked for all households consisting of more than one person. Please ask in every case, you should not make assumptions about any relationship. Treat relatives of cohabiting members of the household as though the cohabiting couple were married, unless the couple are a same-sex couple. Ask respondent to give the number on the card rather than the relationship.

Help
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TO THE OTHERS.
PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.
F9 FOR HELP.

Epno. Ego person number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute Epno = egopno;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop for egopno = 1,hhsize-1 // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop
`\ loop for alterpno = [egopno+1],hhsize` // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop
 Universe
If (hhsize &gt; 1) // Multi-person household

Apno. Alter person number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute Apno = alterpno;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop for egopno = 1, [hhsize - 1] // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop

Loop for alterpno = [egopno + 1], hhsize // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop

Universe
If (hhsize > 1) // Multi-person household

### Relationship. Relationships

**Scripting Notes**

Maximum number of mentions: 16

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Husband/Wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partner/Cohabitee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adopted son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Foster child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stepson/stepdaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Natural parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Adoptive parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Foster parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Step-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Parent-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Natural brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Half-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Step-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Adopted brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Foster brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Brother/Sister-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Grand-child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Grand-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Aunt/Uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Niece/Nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Other relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Lodger/Boarder/Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Landlord/Landlady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Other non-relative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Relationship

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop for egopno = 1, [hhsize - 1] // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop

Loop for alterpno = [egopno + 1], hhsize // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop

Universe
If (hhsize > 1) // Multi-person household

### END LOOP

### END LOOP

---

**Hgbiom. PNO of biological mother - derived**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**

0 = not in household

**Use**

Compute HGBioM = PNO Of Biological Mother;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop for counter = 1, hhsize // Identify significant relationships

**Hgbiof.**  PNO of biological father - derived

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes
0 = not in household

Use
Compute HGBioF = PNO Of Biological Father;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\`.oop for counter = 1, hhsize // Identify significant relationships

**Hgpart.**  PNO of spouse/civil partner - derived

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes
0 = not in household

Use
Compute HGPart = PNO Of Spouse/civil Partner;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\`.oop for counter = 1, hhsize // Identify significant relationships

**Respf16.**  Whether father of child under age 16 in HH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute RESPF16 = flag Indicating Respondent Is Natural/adoptive/foster Or Step-father Of Child Under Age 16 In Household;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\`.oop for counter = 1, hhsize // Identify significant relationships

Universe
If (sex = 1) // Male

**Respm16.**  Whether mother of child under age 16 in HH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute RESPM16 = flag Indicating Respondent Is Natural/adoptive/foster Or Step-mother Of Child Under Age 16 In Household;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\`.oop for counter = 1, hhsize // Identify significant relationships
Universe

If \( (sex = 2) \) // Female

END LOOP

**Numadult.** Number of adults (aged 16 or over) in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NumAdult = number Of Adults Aged 16 Or Over In Household;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

---

**Numchild.** Number of children (aged 15 or under) in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NumChild = number Of Children Aged 15 Or Under In Household;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

---

**Numsssex.** Number of same sex partners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NumSSex = number Of Same Sex Partners;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

---

**Numcpart.** Number of cohabiting partners - not married/in civil p'ship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NumCPart = number Of Cohabiting Partners - Not Married Or In Civil Partnerships;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

---

**Nummpart.** Number married with spouses in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NumMPart = number Married With Spouses In Hhold;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module
Numcivil. *Number of civil partners with partners in household*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NumCivil = number Of Civil Partners With Partners In Household;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

Emboost. *Ethnic minority boost*

Development Notes
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (ethnic Minority Boost Sample) Compute EMBoost = 1;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

Gpcomp. *General population comparison*

Development Notes
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (general Population Comparison Sample Sample) Compute GPComp = 1;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

Lda. *Low-density ethnic minority area*

Development Notes
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (Low-density Ethnic Minority Area Sample) Compute LDA = 1;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

Module *Household Questionnaire*

Use
Use Household_w1

Hhqre. *Time at start of household questionnaire*

Development Notes
Information Only
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don’t want to answer, just let me know and we’ll go onto the next question.

PNO of person answering HH questions

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1  [NAME [1]]
2  [NAME [2]]
3  [NAME [3]]
4  [NAME [4]]
5  [NAME [5]]
6  [NAME [6]]
7  [NAME [7]]
8  [NAME [8]]
9  [NAME [9]]
10 [NAME [10]]
11 [NAME [11]]
12 [NAME [12]]
13 [NAME [13]]
14 [NAME [14]]
15 [NAME [15]]
16 [NAME [16]]

Time at end of household interview (Household Grid)

Development Notes

Use
Compute HHEndTimeA = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire
Hsbeds. Number of bedrooms

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text
I would like to ask you a few questions about your household’s accommodation. How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Hsbeds

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Hsrooms. Number of other rooms

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
And how many other rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Interviewer Instruction
‘OTHER ROOMS’ ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Hsrooms

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Hsownd. House owned or rented

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Owned outright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Owned/being bought on mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rent free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hsownd

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 2
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction
IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0  Non-household member
1  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1
2  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9  hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10 hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10
11 hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12 hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13 hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14 hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14
15 hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16 hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

Use
Ask Hsowrd

Modules
Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 1 | Hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3) // accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

---

**Hsval. Value of property: home owners**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Hsval

Modules
Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 1 | Hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3) // accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

---

**Soft Check: If (HsVal < 50000 Or > 500000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 500,000**

**Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Hsyrbuy

Modules
Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

---
**Hscost. Original purchase price of property**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hscost

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (hsownd = 1 | Hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3) // accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

---

**Soft Check: If (HsCost < 50000 Or > 500000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 500,000**

---

**Hsy04. Year mortgage began**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Use**
Ask Hsy04

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

---

**Hstotmg. Total amount secured against property**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hstotmg

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

---

**Mglife. Years left on mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use
Ask Mglife

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 2 | hsownd = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

**Mgtype. Type of mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A repayment mortgage or loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>An endowment mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Part repayment and part endowment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Interest only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Part interest only and part repayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Flexible mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or some other type of mortgage or loan?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Mgtype

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 2 | hsownd = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

**Xpmg. Last total monthly mortgage payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was your last total monthly instalment on the mortgage(s) or loan(s)?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE. IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT. WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpmg

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 2 | hsownd = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

**Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter**

Source
BHPS

Text
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options
Use
Ask Hs, jb

Modules
Module: Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5) // accommodation is rented or rent-free

---

Rentp.  Who rents accommodation

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
maximum number of mentions: 9

**Text**
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Use
Ask Rentp

Modules
Module: Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5) // accommodation is rented or rent-free

**Soft Check:** If (RentP > 4) // Accommodation is rented in more than four names

Rentll.  Landlord of rented accommodation

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

**Text**
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Local Authority/Council/Northern Ireland Housing Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>New Town Commission or Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Property company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Employer (ORGANISATION)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other organisation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rentf.  Accommodation rented furnished or other

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you rent your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Furnished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partly furnished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or unfurnished?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rent.  Net amount of last rent payment

Decimals | Width
----------|------
| 0 | 5 |

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Rent

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5) // accommodation is rented or rent-free

Rentwc.  Weeks covered by last rental payment

Source
BHPS

Text
What period did this cover?

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rentinc. Payments included

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Water and/or sewerage charges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Heating or lighting or hot water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Council tax (Rates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Renthb. Housing Benefit

Source
BHPS

Text
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Rentinc

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 4) // accommodation is rented
And If (rent>0) // last rental payment is provided

Use
Ask Renthb

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (hsownd = 4) // accommodation is rented
And If (rent>0) // last rental payment is provided
Rentg. **Gross rent including Housing Benefit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Rentg

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (hsownd = 4) // accommodation is rented
And If (rent>0) // last rental payment is provided
And If (renthb = 1) // receives rent rebate or rent allowance

---

**Fuelhave. ** **Domestic fuel**

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gas, including Calor Gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other fuel, including solid fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of these?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Fuelhave

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Fuelduel. ** **Separate or combined gas and electricity bill**

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Separately</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Fuelduel

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

---

**Xpduely. ** **Amount electricity and gas**
In the last year, since [INTERVIEW MONTH] [INTERVIEW YEAR - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

**Xpeley. Amount electricity**

**Xpgasy. Amount gas**

**Xpoily. Amount oil**
Xpsfly. Amount other fuel

Decimals | Width
---------|------
0        | 4    

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since \([\text{INTERVIEW MONTH}] \ [\text{INTERVIEW YEAR} - 1]\), how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use
Ask Xpsfly

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \((\text{fuelhave} = 3)\) // has oil in accommodation

Heatch. Central heating

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Heatch

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Solar1. Install solar panels for electricity

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
Have you installed or are you seriously considering any of the following... solar panels for electricity?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes - fitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes - seriously considering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Considered in the past and rejected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Solar1

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Solar2. Install solar water heating
Solar water heating?

Options

1. Yes - fitted
2. Yes - seriously considering
3. No
4. Considered in the past and rejected

Use
Ask Solar2

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Solar3. Install wind turbine to generate electricity

Options

1. Yes - fitted
2. Yes - seriously considering
3. No
4. Considered in the past and rejected

Use
Ask Solar3

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Etariff. Considering Green Tariff

Options

1. Yes - already buy
2. Yes - seriously considering
3. No - neither
4. Considered in the past and rejected

Use
Ask Etariff

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Rubrec. Separate items for recycling

Options

1. Always
2. Usually
Sometimes
Never
SPONTANEOUS: No recycling through normal rubbish collection

Othrec1.  Frequency of using bottle bank

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how often does your household use bottle banks in your area?

Options
1. Very often
2. Fairly often
3. Not very often
4. Never
5. SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Othrec2.  Frequency of using paper recycling point

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
Paper or cardboard recycling points?

Options
1. Very often
2. Fairly often
3. Not very often
4. Never
5. SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Othrec3.  Frequency of using Plastic bag recycling point

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
Plastic bag recycling point, including at a supermarket?

Options
1. Very often
2. Fairly often
3. Not very often
4. Never
5. SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area
Othrec4.  Frequency of using garden waste recycling facility

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
Garden waste recycling facilities?

Options

1. Very often
2. Fairly often
3. Not very often
4. Never
5. SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use
Ask Othrec4

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Hsctax.  Council tax band

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Please note that the figures in column 1 refer to England, column 2 to Scotland and column 3 to Wales

Text
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL. DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. A up to £40000 up to £27000 up to £30000
2. B £40001 - 52000 £27001 - 35000 £30001 - 39000
3. C £52001 - 68000 £35001 - 45000 £39001 - 51000
4. D £68001 - 88000 £45001 - 58000 £51001 - 66000
5. E £88001 - 120000 £58001 - 80000 £66001 - 90000
6. F £120001 - 160000 £80001 - 106000 £90001 - 120000
7. G £160001 - 320000 £106001 - 212000 £120001 - 240000
8. H £320001+ £212001+ £240001+
9. Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Use
Ask Hsctax

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) // address in England, Wales or Scotland

Xphsdb.  Behind with rent/mortgage

Source
BHPS

Text
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask Xphsdb
**Xphsdct. Behind with Council Tax**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Xphsdct

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (hsownd = 2 | 3 | 4 | 97) // house being bought on a mortgage, part-rented or rented

---

**Xphsdba. Up to date with all bills**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water, rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Up to date with all bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Behind with some bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Behind with all bills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Cduse. Consumer durables in accommodation**

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

| IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2 |
| IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7 |
| F9 FOR HELP |

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Colour television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Video recorder/DVD player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Satellite dish/Sky TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cable TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Washing machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tumble drier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dish washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Microwave oven</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.
Xpfood1_g3.  Amount spent on food from food shops

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpfood1_g3

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Xpfout_g3.  Amount spent on food eaten outside the home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
And about how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpfout_g3

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Xpaltob_g3.  Amount spent on alcohol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpaltob_g3

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Matdepa.  Holiday

Source
FRS

Text
Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.
For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family partner) have...
A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I/We have this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MatdepA

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Matdepb.  
Friends/family around for drink or meal

Source
FRS

Text
Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I/We have this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MatdepB

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Matdepc.  
All weather shoes

Source
FRS

Text
Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I/We have this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MatdepC

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Matdepd.  
House in decent state of repair

Source
FRS

Text
Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I/We have this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Matdepe. Household contents insurance**

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Household contents insurance?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I/We have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MatdepD

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Matdepf. Regular savings**

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I/We have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MatdepE

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Matdepg. Replace worn out furniture**

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I/We have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MatdepF

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire
**Matdeph. Replace or repair major electrical goods**

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I/we have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/we would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/we do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MatdePh

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Hheat. Keep accommodation warm enough**

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 'CANT AFFORD IT' AS NO

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Doesn't apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Hheat

**Modules**
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Cdephave1. Children have family holidays**

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
The next questions are about all the children you [NAME] (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions.

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) has/have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDepHave1
### Cdephave2. Children have enough bedrooms

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) has/have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDepHave2

### Cdephave3. Children have leisure equipment

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) has/have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDepHave3

### Cdephave4. Children have celebrations on special occasions

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) has/have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cdepdo1.  *Children go swimming*

**Source**  
FRS

**Text**  
I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...

Go swimming at least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE

**THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) does/do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Cdepdo2.  *Children do hobbies/leisure activities*

**Source**  
FRS

**Text**  
Do a hobby or leisure activity?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) does/do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Cdepdo3.  *Children have friends round*

**Source**  
FRS

**Text**  
Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CdepDo3

Modules
Version Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

---

Cplay. *Children attend nursery/playgroup*

Source
FRS

Text
Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CPlay

Modules
Version Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (IVH Has Child Aged <6) // Person completing the household questionnaire has a child under 6

---

CdepTrp. *Children go on school trips*

Source
FRS

Text
Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CdepTrp

Modules
Version Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (IVH Has Child Aged >5 OR CPlay = 4) // Person completing the household questionnaire has a child over 5 or child under 5 but already at school
For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask Cdelply

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

UNIVERSE
IF (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

**Ncars. Number of cars in household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER '0' IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Ncars

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

**Carnum. Car number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Development Notes

Use
Compute Carnum = carno;

Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
'loop for carno = 1,ncars

Universe
If (ncars > 0) // there are cars in the household

**Ensize. Engine size**

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the engine size of [your first/second etc] car/van?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IF NECESSARY

Options
1 Small engine - under 1400cc / 1.0 - 1.3999
2 Medium engine - 1400 to under 2000cc / 1.4 - 1.999
3 Large engine - 2000+cc / 2.0 or larger

Use
Ask Ensize
Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire
In Loops
\{loop for carno = 1,ncars
Universe
If (ncars > 0) // there are cars in the household

Whodrive. Main driver of car

Source
UKHLS
Text
Who drives this car most often?
Interviewer Instruction
IF DRIVEN EQUALLY BY MORE THAN ONE PERSON CODE FIRST PERSON NAMED RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Whodrive
Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire
In Loops
\{loop for carno = 1,ncars
Universe
If (ncars > 0) // there are cars in the household

END LOOP

Hhendtimeb. Time at end of household interview

Development Notes

Use
Compute HHEndTimeB = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Hhintlang. Language HH questionnaire completed in

Source
**Options**

**DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?**

**Options**

1. Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2. Interviewer (yourself) conducted the interview

**Use**

Ask HHWhoInt

**Modules**

Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Hhwhoint. Who conducted HH interview**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

**Options**

1. Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2. Interviewer (yourself) conducted the interview

**Use**

Ask HHWhoInt

**Modules**

Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Pno. Person Number**

**Decimals**

0

**Width**

2

**Use**

Compute Pno = person Number From Household Grid;

---

**Section Individual interview**

**Module Pre-person interview calculations**

**Use**

Use Prepercalc_w1

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Nadoptch. Number of adoptive children resp is parent of**

**Decimals**

0

**Width**

2

**Use**

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adopted Children Resp Is Parent Of;

**Modules**

Module Prepercalc_w1. Pre-person interview calculations
Nnatch. *Number of biological children resp is parent of*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute $\text{NNatCh} = \text{number Of Biological Children Resp Is Parent Of}$;

**Modules**

Module Prepercalc_w1. Pre-person interview calculations

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 resp is parent of*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute $\text{NCHUNDER16} = \text{number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent Of}$;

**Modules**

Module Prepercalc_w1. Pre-person interview calculations

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 resp is parent of*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute $\text{NCH5TO15} = \text{number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent Of}$;

**Modules**

Module Prepercalc_w1. Pre-person interview calculations

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 resp is parent of*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute $\text{NCH10TO15} = \text{number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent Of}$;

**Modules**

Module Prepercalc_w1. Pre-person interview calculations

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

Nchresp. *Number of children under 16 resp is responsible adult for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute $\text{NCHRESP} = \text{number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For}$;

**Modules**

Module Prepercalc_w1. Pre-person interview calculations

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview
**Nch14resp. Number of children under 15 resp is responsible for**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1

**Use**

Compute `NCH14RESP = number Of Children Aged Under 15 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Prepercalc_w1. Pre-person interview calculations

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Nch415resp. Number of children aged 4 to 15 resp is responsible adult for**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1

**Use**

Compute `NCH415RESP = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Prepercalc_w1. Pre-person interview calculations

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Module Demographics module**

**Use**

Use `Demographics_w1`

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Indstime. Time at start of individual interview**

**Development Notes**

Use

Compute `Indstime = from System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Demog. Time at start of demographics module**

**Development Notes**

Use

Compute `Demog = from System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Istrtdat. Interview start date**

**Use**

Ask `IStrtDat`

**Modules**

Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview
Development Notes

Text
First date of interview entered. Used for checks

Use
Ask Ildat

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Chknam. Confirm respondent's name

Source
BHPS

Text
I'd like to start with some questions about yourself and where you live. First, can I confirm the details already given in the opening part of the interview?

Your name is [ForNam] [SurNam]?

Options

1   Name is correct
2   Name needs amending

Use
Ask ChkNam

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Hard Check: If (ChkNam = 2) // Name needs correcting

Action
return to HH Grid to amend

Chksex. Confirm respondent's sex

Source
BHPS

Text
And you are [sex from household grid]?

Options

1   Male
2   Female

Use
Ask ChkSex

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Hard Check: If (ChkSex Different To Sex On HH Grid)

Action
return to HH Grid to amend
**Chkdob. Confirmed date of birth**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And your date of birth is [DOB from household grid]?  

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, needs amending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ChkdOB

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (DOB Given In Full On HHGRID) // DOB given in full on household grid

**Hard Check: If (ChkdOB = 2)**

**Action**
return to HH Grid to amend

**Mvever. Lived at address whole life**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?  

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MvEver

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Mvmnth. Month moved to current address**
When did you personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**

Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

---

**Mvyr. Year moved to current address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask MvYr

**Modules**

Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

---

**Lkmove. Prefers to move house**

Use

Ask LkMove

**Modules**

Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Text**

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stay here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prefer to move</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Xpmove. Expects to move in next year**

Source: BHPS

Text:

[Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year?]

Options:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use: Ask XPMove

Modules: Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

Sections: Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Jbstat. Current economic activity**

Source: BHPS

Text:

Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction:

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard:

TBC

Options:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Self employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In paid employment (full or part-time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>On maternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Looking after family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Full-time student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Unpaid worker in family business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Doing something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use: Ask JbStat

Modules: Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

Sections: Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Mlstatchk. Marital status check**

Source: UKHLS

Text:

I have your legal marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

Options:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:
Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 1 THRU 9) // Marital status provided in household grid

**Mlstat. Present legal marital status**

Source BHPS

Notes MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT if MLSTATCHK = 1 (marital status recorded in the grid is correct)

Text What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

Interviewer Instruction READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Separated from Spouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Divorced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Widowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Separated from Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask MLSTAT

Module Demographics_w1. Demographics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = DK|REF|MIS OR MLSTATCHK = 2) // Marital status not provided in household grid OR is incorrect in grid

Note HHGRID.MARSTAT is autofilled with DEMOGRAPHICS.MLSTAT where MLSTAT is answered. This is to ensure the rest of the questionnaire is routed on the correct marital status.

Module Initial Conditions module

Use Use Initialconditions_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

**Initial. Time at start of initial conditions module**

Development Notes

Use Compute Initial = from System Clock;

Modules Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

**Ukborn. Born in UK**
Source
UKHLS

Text
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yes, Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not born in the UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Ukborn

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country were you born?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universes
If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
Please write in country.

Use

Ask PLBOTH

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (ukborn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country

Plbornuk. UK county of birth

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ‘ZZZ’.
F9 FOR HELP

Text

In which UK county were you born?

Use

Ask PLBORNUK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK

Plbornuko. Uncoded UK county of birth

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

Use

Ask PLBORNUKO

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
And If (PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other county

Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

Decimals Width

0 4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask YR2UK4

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
**Citzn. Citizenship**

*Source*

BHPS

*Text*

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

*Interviewer Instruction*

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

*Options*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>UK citizen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Citizen of country of birth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Citizen of other country</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Use*

Ask CITZN

*Modules*

Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

*Sections*

Section 1. Individual interview

*Universe*

IF (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

---

**Citzno. Citizenship of other country**

*Source*

UKHLS

*Text*

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

*Interviewer Instruction*

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP

F9 FOR HELP

*Use*

Ask CITZNO

*Modules*

Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

*Sections*

Section 1. Individual interview

*Universe*

IF (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

And IF (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country

---

**Qfhigh. Highest qualification**

*Source*

BHPS/LFS

*Text*

Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

*Interviewer Instruction*

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

*Showcard*

TBC

*Options*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diploma in higher education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask QFHIGH

Modules Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification**

**Source** BHPS

**Text** Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask QUALOC

Modules Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

IF (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

---

**Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications**

**Source** BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text** And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Youth training certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GNVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HNC/HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ONC/OND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School. *Never went to/still at school*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask QFVoc

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w1, Initial Conditions module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

Scend. *School leaving age*

**Decimals Width**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w1, Initial Conditions module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

---

Schloc. *Place of school*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask SchLoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981
And If (SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND > 0) // School leaving age given

Schcode. School code

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchCode

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981
And If (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3) // Attended school in the UK or still at school

Schok. School details correct

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SchOK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981
And If (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3) // Attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified

Schname. School name if not coded

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9
Fenow. Still in further education

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options
1 Write in age
2 Never went to college or university
3 At college/university

Feend. Further education leaving age

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Edtype. Type of educational institution attending

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 At School
2 At Sixth Form College
At Further Education (FE) College

At Higher Education (HE) College

or at University?

Use
Ask EdType

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

Edasp. Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school

Source
BHPS

Text
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AS Levels/AVCE Part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other qualifications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EdAsp

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1, 2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

Fedlik. Likelihood of entering further education

Source
BHPS

Text
How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all likely?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Depends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FedLik

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1, 2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

Fednt. Reasons not going on to further education
What is the **main** reason you might not go on to further full-time education?

**Options**

1. Having school qualification is enough
2. Have decided on a specific career
3. Want to work and earn money
4. Cost of education too high
5. Depends on grades
6. Not academic enough
7. Just don't want to go
8. Want to travel
9. Undecided about it
97. Other reason

---

**Wlsh.**  
*Respondent speaks, reads or writes Welsh*

**Source**  
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**  
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**  
Can you understand, speak, read or write Welsh?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. Understand spoken Welsh
2. Speak Welsh
3. Read Welsh
4. Write Welsh
96. None of the above

---

**Wlshua.**  
*Welsh at home*

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
We are interested in how Welsh is used in different situations. Please look at the card and tell me what language you mainly speak...

...at home?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

1. Only Welsh
Mainly Welsh
3 Equal use of Welsh and English
4 Mainly English
5 Only English
6 Other/not applicable

Use
Ask WalesUA

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales
And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

---

Source
BHPS

Text
...at work?

Options
1 Only Welsh
2 Mainly Welsh
3 Equal use of Welsh and English
4 Mainly English
5 Only English
6 Other/not applicable

Use
Ask WalesUB

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales
And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

---

Source
BHPS

Text
...at school, college or university?

Options
1 Only Welsh
2 Mainly Welsh
3 Equal use of Welsh and English
4 Mainly English
5 Only English
6 Other/not applicable

Use
Ask WalesUC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales
And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh
**Welsh talking to relatives**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
...talking to relatives, friends or neighbours?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Only Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mainly Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Equal use of Welsh and English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mainly English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Only English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other/not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WishUD

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales
And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

---

**Welsh for day to day activities**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
...for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Only Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mainly Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Equal use of Welsh and English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mainly English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Only English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other/not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WishUE

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w1. Initial Conditions module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales
And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

---

**Family Background module**

**Use**
Use Familybackground_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Father not working when resp. aged 14**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
**Pasoc00. Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What job was your father doing at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Maju. Mother not working when resp. aged 14**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And was your mother working when you were 14?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mother working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mother not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mother deceased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mother not living with respondent so don't know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Masoc00. Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What job was your mother doing at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE
In which country was your father born?

**Options**

1. England  
2. Scotland  
3. Wales  
4. Northern Ireland  
5. Republic of Ireland  
6. France  
7. Germany  
8. Italy  
9. Spain  
10. Poland  
11. Cyprus  
12. Turkey  
13. Australia  
14. New Zealand  
15. Canada  
16. U.S.A  
17. China/Hong Kong  
18. India  
19. Pakistan  
20. Bangladesh  
21. Sri Lanka  
22. Kenya  
23. Ghana  
24. Nigeria  
25. Uganda  
26. South Africa  
27. Jamaica  
97. Other country

**Use**

Ask PaCOB

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PaCOBO

**Universe**

IF (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country
Payruk.  
Father lived in UK

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your father ever lived in the UK?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Father lived in UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Father never lived in UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PaYrUK

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (PACOB>4)  // Father not born in the UK

Payruk1.  
Year father moved to the UK

Decimals Width

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which year did he first move to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

Use
Ask PaYrUK1

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (PACOB>4)  // Father not born in the UK
And If (PaYrUK = 1)   // Father has lived in UK

Macob.  
Country mother born in

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country was your mother born?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Macobo. Country mother born in (other)

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask MaCOB

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Mayruk. Mother lived in UK

Source
UKHLS
Text
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?
Options
1 Mother lived in UK
2 Mother never lived in UK

Use
Ask MaYrUK

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (MACOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

Mayruk1. Year mother moved to the UK

Decimals Width
0 4

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which year did she first move to the UK?
Use
Ask MaYrUK

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK
And If (MaYrUK = 1) // Mother has lived in UK

---

**Pgprob. Country father’s father born in**

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country was your father's father born?

Options
1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
23. Ghana
24. Nigeria
25. Uganda
26. South Africa
27. Jamaica
28. Other country

Use
Ask PGproB

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Pgprobo. Country father’s father born in (other)**

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask PGproBO

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module
**Pgmrob. Country father’s mother born in**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And your father’s mother, where was she born?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PGrmRoB

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Pgmrobo. Country father’s mother born in (other)**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask PGrmRoBoO

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Universe**

If (PGrmRoB = 97) // Father’s father born in other country
And your mother’s father, where was he born?

Options

1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
23. Ghana
24. Nigeria
25. Uganda
26. South Africa
27. Jamaica
28. Other country

Other country

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

If (Mgprob = 97) // Mother’s father born in other country

Country mother’s mother born in (other)

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

If (Mgmrob = 97) // Mother’s mother born in other country
And your mother’s mother, where was she born?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MGmrOb

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Mgmrobo. Country mother’s mother born in (other)

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask MGmrOb

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (MGmrOb = 97) // Mother’s mother born in other country

Paedqf. Father’s educational qualifications

Source
BHPS

Notes
This question was only asked in sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text
Thinking first about your father’s educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. He did not go to school at all
2. He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3. He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4. He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5. He gained a university degree or higher degree
97. Other
98. Don't know

Use
Ask PAEDQF

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

---

Maedqf. Mother’s educational qualifications

Source
BHPS

Notes
This question was only asked in sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text
And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. She did not go to school at all
2. She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3. She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4. She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5. She gained a university degree or higher degree
97. Other
98. Don't know

Use
Ask MAEDQF

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

---

Lvag16. Living with biological parents at 16

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you live with both your biological mother and biological father from the time you were born until you were 16?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask LvAg16

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Soft Check: If (LvAg16 = 1 AND (PAJU = 3, 4 | MAJU = 3, 4)) // Lived with both biological parents at 16, but not living with at least one currently
**AgeLh. Age stopped living with both biological parents**

**Decimals** | **Width**
---|---
0 | 2

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old were you when you stopped living with both your biological parents?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask AgeLh

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

---

**Lvag14. Who living with at age 14**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me the number that describes who you were living with when you were aged 14?

**Interviewer Instruction**
STEPFATHER/STEPMOTHER INCLUDES COHABITING PARTNERS OF NATURAL PARENT

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Biological mother and father
2. Adoptive mother and father
3. Mother and stepfather
4. Father and stepmother
5. Mother/no father figure
6. Father/no mother figure
7. In Local Authority care/foster home
8. Other

**Use**
Ask LvAg14

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w1. Family Background module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

---

**Ynlp14. Why not living with both biological parents**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Why were you not living with both your own parents when you were aged 14?

**Options**
1. Parents never married or lived together
2. One or both parents died
3. Parents separated or divorced
4. Other

**Use**
Ask Ynlp14
Module **Ethnicity and National Identity module**

Use

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

**Ethnicts.** *Time at start of ethnic and national identity module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Ethnicts = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

**Natid.** *National identity*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scottish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>British</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask NatID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

**Natido.** *National identity other specified*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What other national identity is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask NatIDO

Modules
Module Ethnicity and national identity

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

---

**Racel. Ethnic group**

**Source**
As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**
What is your ethnic group?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gypsy or Irish Traveller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any other White background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Any other mixed background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Any other Asian background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Any other Black background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Arab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other ethnic group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RACEL

---

**Racelo. Other ethnic group (write in)**

**Source**
As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**
What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RACELO

---

**Universe**
If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group
Paid. Father's ethnic group

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which of these ethnic groups does your father come from?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2. Irish
3. Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4. European, other than British
5. Other white group
6. Indian
7. Pakistani
8. Bangladeshi
9. Sri Lankan
10. Chinese
11. Turkish
12. Middle Eastern or Iranian
13. Caribbean
15. Black African
16. African Asian
97. Other ethnic group

Spaid. Strength of identification with father's ethnicity

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
UKHLS

Text
On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being [PAID = 2,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16] / [your father's ethnic group] {PAID = 1,3,4,5,97} to you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10

Use
Ask SPAI

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Maid. Mother's ethnic group

Source
UKHLS

Text
And which of these ethnic groups does your mother come from?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2. Irish
3. Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4. European, other than British
5. Other white group
6. Indian
7. Pakistani
8. Bangladeshi
9. Sri Lankan
10. Chinese
11. Turkish
12. Middle Eastern or Iranian
13. Caribbean
15. Black African
16. African Asian
97. Other ethnic group
On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being [MAID = 2,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16] / [your mother's ethnic group] {MAID = 1,3,4,5,97} to you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10

On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being British to you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10
ENTER 11 IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT CONSIDER THEMSELVES TO BE BRITISH (SPONTANEOUS)

**Showcard**
TBC
Module  Language module

Use
Use Language_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Englang.  English is first language

Source
UKHLDS

Text
Is English your first language?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Englang

Modules
Module Language_w1. Language module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Engspk.  Difficulty speaking day to day English

Source
UKHLDS

Text
Do you have any difficulty speaking English to people for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EngSpk

Modules
Module Language_w1. Language module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

Spkdif.  Degree of difficulty speaking day-to-day English
How difficult do you find speaking English for day to day activities?

Options

1. A little difficult
2. Fairly difficult
3. Very difficult
4. Cannot speak English at all

Use
Ask SpkDif

Modules
Module Language_w1. Language module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If \((\text{EngLang} = 2)\) // English is not first language
And If \((\text{EngSpk} = 1)\) // Has difficulty speaking English

---

And do you have any difficulty speaking English on the telephone?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask EngTel

Modules
Module Language_w1. Language module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If \((\text{EngLang} = 2)\) // English is not first language
And If \((\text{EngSpk} = 1)\) // Has difficulty speaking English
And If \((\text{EngLang} = 2 \text{ AND SpkDif} = 1|2|3)\) // English is not first language and speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

---

How difficult do you find speaking English on the telephone?

Options

1. A little difficult
2. Fairly difficult
3. Very difficult

Use
Ask TelDif

Modules
Module Language_w1. Language module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If \((\text{EngLang} = 2)\) // English is not first language
And If \((\text{EngSpk} = 1)\) // Has difficulty speaking English
And If \((\text{EngLang} = 2 \text{ AND SpkDif} = 1|2|3)\) // English is not first language and speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
And If \((\text{EngTel} = 1)\) // Has difficulty speaking English on the telephone
**Engread. Difficulty reading English**

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have any difficulty reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EngRead

Modules
Module Language_w1. Language module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (Englang = 2) // English is not first language

**Readdif. Degree of difficulty reading English**

Source
UKHLS

Text
How difficult do you find reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A little difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cannot read English at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ReadDif

Modules
Module Language_w1. Language module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (Englang = 2) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English

**Engform. Difficulty completing forms in English**

Source
UKHLS

Text
And do you have any difficulty filling in official forms in English?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EngForm

Modules
Module Language_w1. Language module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (Englang = 2) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English
And If (EngLan = 2 AND ReadDif = 1|2|3) // English is not first language and reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
**Formdif. Degree of difficulty completing forms in English**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How difficult do you find filling in official forms in English?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A little difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FormDif

**Modules**
Module Language_w1. Language module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English
And If (EngLang = 2 AND ReadDif = 1|2|3) // English is not first language and reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
And If (EngForm = 1) // Has difficulty completing official forms in English

---

**Module Religion module**

**Use**
Use Religion_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Religion. Time at start of religion module**

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute RELIGION = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Oprlg. Whether belong to a religion**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OPRLG

**Modules**
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview
### Oprlg0ni. Religion brought up in: NI

**Source**
NISRA/CSU

**Text**
Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Church of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Brethren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Protestant - not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>No religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OPRLG0NI

**Modules**
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If \((\text{HHGRID.region} = 4 \ \&\ \& \ \text{OPRLG} = 2)\) // In NI and does not belong to a religion

---

### Nirel. Religion: NI

**Source**
Adapted from NI harmonised question

**Text**
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Church of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Brethren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Protestant - not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NIRe1

**Modules**
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
Nireloth. *Religion (other): NI*

**Source**
NI harmonised question

**Text**
Please describe this other religion

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask NIRELOTH

**Modules**
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 4 AND OPRLG = 1) // In NI and does belong to a religion
And If (NIREI = 97) // Other religion (NI)

Niact. *Religion active: NI*

**Source**
NI harmonised question

**Text**
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NIACTIVE

**Modules**
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 4 AND (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLGONI = 1-14, 97)) // In NI and belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Church of England/Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Muslim/Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 1, 2, 3 AND OPRLG = 2) // In E/S/W and does not belong to a religion

**Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Church of England/Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Muslim/islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OPRLG1

Modules
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 1, 2, 3 AND OPRLG = 1) // In E/S/W and does belong to a religion

**Oprlg2. Attendance at religious services**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Once a week or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often but at least once a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never or practically never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Only at weddings, funerals etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OPRLG2

Modules
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

Sections
Opplg3. Religion makes a difference to life

Source
BHPS

Text
How much difference would you say religious beliefs make to your life? Would you say they make...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A great difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or no difference?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OPRLG3

Modules
Module Religion_w1. Religion module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Module Migration History module

Use
Use Migrationhistory_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Migration. Time at start of migration history module

Development Notes
Use
Compute MIGRATION = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Mabroad. Has lived abroad

Source
UKHLS

Text
Next we have a few questions about where you have lived in your lifetime
Have you lived in any countries other than the UK for a year or more?

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MAbroad

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universes
If (((HHGRID.EMboost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any
Mnabroad. Number of other countries lived in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many other countries have you lived in?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask MNAbroad

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK
And If (MNAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Countryno. Country number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Release
Data from this question will not be released.

Data Release Notes
Data collected for internal use only.

Use
Compute Countryno = cno;

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\(\text{\textsc{loop}}\) for cno = 1,Mnabroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK
And If (MNAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Mabroadc. Where lived abroad

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which was the \[\text{first/second/third/fourth/fifth}\] other country lived in?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTRY NAME
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'

Use
Ask MABroadC

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

_loop for cno = 1, Mnabroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1, 2, 3, 4) // Born in the UK
And If (Mabroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MnabroadC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has previously lived in the same country twice in succession

Mabroadco. Where lived abroad: other

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use
Ask MnabroadCO

Modules
Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

_loop for cno = 1, Mnabroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1, 2, 3, 4) // Born in the UK
And If (Mabroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK
And If (MnabroadC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

Mindirect. Moves directly from country of birth

Source
UKHLS

Text

Next we have a few questions about when you came to live in the UK. When you came to the UK to live, did you come directly from your country of birth or did you live in another country or countries before living here?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Direct from birth country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Mindirect

Modules
Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

Mnotherc. Number of countries lived in

Decimals Width
Other than your country of birth, how many other countries did you live in before living here?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask MNOtherC

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } \left((\text{HHGRID.EMBoost} = 1 \lor \text{HHGRID.GPCompare} = 1 \lor (\text{HHGRID.LDA} = 1 \land (\text{ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL} > 4 \land \text{ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL} < 98))) \right) \lor \text{EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background} \]

\[
\text{And If } \left(\text{INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN} = 5\right) \lor \text{Born outside the UK} \]

\[
\text{And If } \left(M\text{Indirect} = 2\right) \lor \text{Moved to UK from a country other than birth country} \]

---

**Countryno1. Country number**

**Decimals**

0

**Width**

1

**Variable Name For Output Data**

Countryno

**Data Release**

Data from this question will not be released.

**Data Release Notes**

Data collected for internal use only.

Use

Compute Countryno1 = cno;

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

\`
\text{loop for } cno = 1, \text{MNOtherC} \lor \text{loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth} \`

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } \left((\text{HHGRID.EMBoost} = 1 \lor \text{HHGRID.GPCompare} = 1 \lor (\text{HHGRID.LDA} = 1 \land (\text{ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL} > 4 \land \text{ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL} < 98))) \right) \lor \text{EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background} \]

\[
\text{And If } \left(\text{INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN} = 5\right) \lor \text{Born outside the UK} \]

\[
\text{And If } \left(M\text{Indirect} = 2\right) \lor \text{Moved to UK from a country other than birth country} \]

---

**Mindirectc. Country lived in before coming to UK**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Which was the [first/second/third/fourth/fifth] country you lived in after you left your country of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING COUNTRY NAME

USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ‘ZZZ’

Use

Ask MIndirectC

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

\`
\text{loop for } cno = 1, \text{MNOtherC} \lor \text{loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth} \`

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } \left((\text{HHGRID.EMBoost} = 1 \lor \text{HHGRID.GPCompare} = 1 \lor (\text{HHGRID.LDA} = 1 \land (\text{ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL} > 4 \land \text{ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL} < 98))) \right) \lor \text{EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background} \]
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MIndirect = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MIndirectC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says moved to the same country from the UK twice in succession

### Mindirectco. Other country lived in before coming to UK

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

**Use**
Ask MIndirectCO

**Modules**
Module Migration_history_w1. Migration History module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`.loop for cno = 1, MNOtherC // loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MIndirect = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country
And If (MIndirectC = 997) // Moved to UK from country not on list

### Mreturned. Ever returned to country of birth to live

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since you first came to the UK to live, have you returned to your country of birth to live for a year or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MReturned

**Modules**
Module Migration_history_w1. Migration History module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

### Mlived. Lived in countries other than UK since arrival

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since coming to the UK have you lived in any countries other than the UK or your country of birth for a year or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MLived
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If \(((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL = 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))) \) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If \((INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) \) // Born outside the UK

Mnlived. Number of countries lived in since UK arrival

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many other countries have you lived in since coming to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask Mnlived

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If \(((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL = 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))) \) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If \((INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) \) // Born outside the UK
And If \((MLived = 1) \) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Countryno2. Country number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variable Name For Output Data
Countryno

Data Release
Data from this question will not be released.

Data Release Notes
Data collected for internal use only.

Use
Compute Countryno2 = cno;

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\'{\texttt{oop for cno = 1,mnlived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK}}\n
Universe
If \(((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL = 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))) \) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If \((INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) \) // Born outside the UK
And If \((MLived = 1) \) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Mlivedc. Countries lived in since moving to UK

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] other country lived in after coming to the UK?
Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTRY NAME
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ

Use
Ask MLivedC

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\{oop for cno = 1,mnlived \} // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe
If
((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK
And If (MLivedC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MLivedC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has lived abroad in the same country twice in succession

MLivedC. Countries lived in since moving to UK: other

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use
Ask MLivedC

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\{oop for cno = 1,mnlived \} // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe
If
((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK
And If (MLivedC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

MoveAge. Age respondent moved to UK

Decimals 0 Width 2

Use
Compute MoveAge = age Respondent Moved To The UK;

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If
((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (HHGRID.Birth <> MIS) // date of birth provided

Mnmoves. Number of moves to a new address

Decimals 0 Width 2
Roughly how many times have you moved to a new address since you [were aged 14] (UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge = less than or equal to 14) / [came to the UK to live] (UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge = greater than 14), either on your own or with family?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT COUNT UNIVERSITY STUDENTS RETURNING TO THE FAMILY HOME FOR SCHOOL BREAKS OR HOLIDAYS BUT DO COUNT ALL ADDRESS CHANGES WHILE A STUDENT AT UNIVERSITY.
DO NOT COUNT THE FIRST MOVE TO THE UK FROM ABROAD.
ENTER NUMBER, ENTER 0 TIMES AS 0, RESPONDENT'S BEST ESTIMATE IS ACCEPTABLE

Use
Ask MNMoves

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

UNiverse
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background

Mlivedist.  Current home: distance from first home/age 14

Source
UKHLS

Text
How far do you now live from where you were living when you [were aged 14] (UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge less than or equal to 14) / [came to the UK to live] (UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge greater than 14)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Less than 2 miles
2  Between 2 and 5 miles
3  Between 5 and 20 miles
4  Between 20 and 50 miles
5  Between 50 and 100 miles
6  More than 100 miles

Use
Ask MLiveDist

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

UNiverse
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background And If (MNMoves >= 1) // Moved one or more times

Mlivedist5.  Ever lived further than 5 miles from where now lives

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since you [were aged 14] (UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge less than or equal to 14) / [came to the UK to live] (UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge greater than 14), have you ever lived further than 5 miles from where you live now?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask MLiveDist5

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.L0A = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (MNMoves >= 1) // Moved one or more times
And If (MLiveDist = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK

Module  
Mlivedistf.  Furthest distance lived from present home

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the furthest away you've lived?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Between 5 and 20 miles
2. Between 20 and 50 miles
3. Between 50 and 100 miles
4. More than 100 miles
5. In a country outside the UK

Use
Ask MLiveDistF

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Module  
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership History module

Use
Use Partnershiphistory_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Partner.  Time at start of partnership history module

Development Notes

Use
Compute PARTNER = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership History module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Partint.  Partnership intro

Text
We are interested in some important events that may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options
Use
Ask PartInt

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Lcmarm. Month of current marriage**

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking of your current [marriage / civil partnership], in what month and year did you [get married / form your civil partnership]?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

---

**Lcmary4. Year of current marriage**

Decimals
0

Width
4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LCMary4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
*If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

---

**Mpno. Person number of spouse**

Decimals
0

Width
2

Source
**Lcmcoh. Cohabited before current marriage**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got married / formed your civil partnership]?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LCMcoh

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

---

**Lcmcbm. Month began cohabiting before current marriage**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you start living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LCMcbM

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
And If (LCMcoh = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership
**Lcmcby4.** Year began cohabiting before current marriage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LCMCby4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognized Civil Partnership
And If (LCMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

---

**Lcmspm.** Month separated

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LCMSPm

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognized Civil Partnership
And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

---

**Lcmspy4.** Year separated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LCMSPY4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module
**Nmar.  Number of marriages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

**Use**
Ask NMar

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

---

**Pmarint.  Previous marriages intro**

**Text**
I would now like to ask you about your previous marriages, starting with your first.

**Options**
1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

**Use**
Ask PMarInt

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) // Married, Civil Partner, Separated from Spouse, Divorced, Widowed, Separated from Civil Partner, a former Civil Partner (Civil Partnership dissolved) or a surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

---

**Note**
set total number of previous marriages to NMar-1, if currently married, or NMar, if not.

**Temporary Variable  N_previous_marriages.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute N_previous_marriages = counter;

---

**Marno.  Marriage number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Marno = counter;

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
**Lmarm. month of marriage**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking of your [first/second/third/most recent] [marriage/civil partnership], in what month did you [get married/form your civil partnership]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LMarM

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

**Universe**
If \((NMar > 1) \lor ((NMar = 1) \land (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) \, // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

---

**Lmary4. year of marriage**

**Decimals**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMarY4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

**Universe**
If \((NMar > 1) \lor ((NMar = 1) \land (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) \, // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

---

**Lmcoh. Cohabited before marriage**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife/husband/civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got

---
married / formed your civil partnership?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LMCoh

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

Loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If \((NMar > 1) \lor (NMar = 1 \land (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)))\) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

---

**Lmcbm. Month started living together**

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you start living together?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LMCbM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

Loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If \((NMar > 1) \lor (NMar = 1 \land (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)))\) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If \((LMCoh = 1))\) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell

---

**Lmcby4. Year started living together**

Decimals
0

Width
4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LMCbY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
`
\text{loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages}
``

Universe
\text{If } \left( (NMar > 1) \text{  |  } ((NMar = 1) \text{  \&  } (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)) \right) \text{ // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}

And \text{ If } (LMCoh = 1) \text{ // Cohabited before previous marriage spell}

Lmend.  \textit{How marriage/civil partnership ended}

Source
BHPS

Text
[Did that marriage end in divorce, widowhood or something else] / [Did that civil partnership end in your civil partnership being dissolved, your partner dying or something else]?

Options
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
1 & Divorce/civil partnership being dissolved \\
2 & Widowhood/partner dying \\
97 & Something else \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Use
Ask LmEnd

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
`
\text{loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages}
``

Universe
\text{If } \left( (NMar > 1) \text{  |  } ((NMar = 1) \text{  \&  } (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)) \right) \text{ // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}
**Lmwwm. Month widowed/partner died**

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year were you widowed / did your partner die?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lmwwy4. Year widowed/partner died**

Decimals
0

Width
4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LMMWY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
1. oop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

Universe
\[ \text{If } ((NMar > 1) \text{ OR } (NMar = 1 \text{ AND } (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) \text{ // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.} \]
And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

**Lspwwd. Co-resident when spouse/partner died**

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you and your husband / wife / civil partner living together at that time?

Options
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\texttt{for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages}

Universe
\texttt{If (MMar > 1) \lor ((MMar = 1) \land (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))} // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
\texttt{And If (LMEnd = 2)} // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

\textbf{Lmdvm. Month divorced/civil partnership dissolved}

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year [did you get divorced / was your civil partnership dissolved]?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LMDvM

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\texttt{for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages}

Universe
\texttt{If (MMar > 1) \lor ((MMar = 1) \land (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))} // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
\texttt{And If (LMEnd = 2)} // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

\textbf{Lmdvy4. Year divorced/civil partnership dissolved}

Decimals Width
| 0    | 4   |

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LMDvY4

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
In Loops
`loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages`

Universe
If \((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))\) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If \((LMEnd = 1)\) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

---

**Lmspm. Month - not co-resident on death of partner/ Month separated**

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LMSpM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Lmspy4. Year - not co-resident on death of partner/Year separated**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMSpY4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages`

**Universe**
If \((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))\) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If \((LMEnd = 1) | 97) | LSpWwd = 2\) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

END LOOP
**Lcoh. Ever cohabited**

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
If currently cohabiting, autofill as "Yes"

**Text**
As you know some couples live together without actually getting married. Aside from any marriages or civil partnerships you have just told me about, have you ever lived with someone as a couple for three months or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Lcoh

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Lncoh. Number cohabiting partners**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In all, how many partners have you ever lived with for three months or more outside of marriage?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE MARRIAGE PARTNERS OR CIVIL PARTNERS
IF COHABITING INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER

**Use**
If (currently Cohabiting) Compute LNcoh = 1;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (Lcoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

---

**Cohabno. Cohabitation number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Cohabno = counter;

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`for Counter = 1 to LNcoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one`

**Universe**
If (Lcoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

---

**Lcsbm. Month began cohabitation spell**

**Source**
BHPS
In what month and year did you start living with your [first/second/third/fourth/fifth/sixth/seventh/eighth/ninth/current/last] partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LCsBM

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

*In Loops*
\`
\text{for Counter} = 1 \text{ to } \text{LNCoh} \text{ // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one}
\`

**Universe**
\text{If} \ \text{(LCoh} = 1) \text{ // Ever cohabited}

---

**Lcsby4. Year began cohabitation spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LCsBY4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

*In Loops*
\`
\text{for Counter} = 1 \text{ to } \text{LNCoh} \text{ // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one}
\`

**Universe**
\text{If} \ \text{(LCoh} = 1) \text{ // Ever cohabited}

---

**Lcsem. Month ceased cohabitation spell**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living with this partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask LCsEM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\$\text{loop } \text{for } \text{Counter} = 1 \text{ to } \text{LNCoh} // \text{Information on all cohabitations, including the current one}

Universe
If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

\textbf{Lcsey4. Year ceased cohabitation spell}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LCEY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\$\text{loop } \text{for } \text{Counter} = 1 \text{ to } \text{LNCoh} // \text{Information on all cohabitations, including the current one}

Universe
If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

\textbf{Module Fertility history module}

Use
Use Fertilityhistory_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

\textbf{Fertility. Time at start of fertility history module}

Development Notes

Use
Compute \text{FERTILITY} = \text{from System Clock};

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

\textbf{Information Only}
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

\textbf{Ladopt. Ever had step/adopted child(ren)}

Source
BHPS
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask LNAdopt

Modules Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections Section 1. Individual interview

Universe If (LNAdopt = 0) // Number of adoptive children from HH Grid is 0

**LNAdopt. Number of step/adopted child(ren)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source BHPS

Text How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use Ask LNAdopt

Modules Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections Section 1. Individual interview

Universe If (LNAdopt = 1 | LNAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Information Only I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

**Adoptno. Person number of adopted child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute Adoptno = person Number Of Next Adopted Child Reported In Household Grid;

Modules Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops Loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe If (LNAdopt = 1 | LNAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

**Lacbd. Date of birth - step/adopted child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source BHPS

Text What is your [eldest/next eldest] adopted or step-child's date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction ENTER DAY
Lacbm. Month of birth - step/adopted child

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LACBM

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
‘loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacby4. Year of birth - step/adopted child

Decimals
0
Width
4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LACBY4

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
‘loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacsx. Sex of step-adopted child
Source
BHPS
Text
Are/Were they a boy or a girl?
Options
1  Boy
2  Girl

Use
Ask LACSt
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
In Loops
\{loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt\}
Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lascst.  Whether step or adopted

Source
BHPS
Text
Is [he/she/they] a step or adopted child?
Options
1  Step
2  Adopted

Use
Ask LAScst
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
In Loops
\{loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt\}
Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacyb4.  Year step/adopted child joined resp HH

Decimals Width
0  4

Source
BHPS
Text
In what year did [he/she/they] begin living with you?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP
Use
Ask LACY4
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
In Loops
\{loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt\}
Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
**Laclv. Step/adopted child still lives in resp HH**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [he/she/they] still live with you?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Died</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LACLv

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`\$oop for counter = 1,LNAdopt`

**Universe**
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
And If (LACLv = 1) // Step/adopted child resident

---

**Lacno. PNO of step/adopted child in HH**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH ADOPTED OR STEP CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Use**
Ask LACNo

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`\$oop for counter = 1,LNAdopt`

**Universe**
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
And If (LACLv = 1) // Step/adopted child resident

---

**Lacal. Age of step/adopted child when last lived with resp**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What age was [he/she/they] when [he/she/they] last lived with you?

**Use**
Ask LACal

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`\$oop for counter = 1,LNAdopt`

**Universe**
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
And If (LACLv = 2) // Step/adopted child not resident
**Lacyd4. Year of death - step/adopted child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In which year did that happen?

**Use**
Ask LACyD4

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`for counter = 1, LNAAdopt

**Universe**
If \((LAdopt = 1 \text{ or } NAdoptCh > 0)\) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
And If \((LACLv = 3)\) // Step/adopted child deceased

**Lprnt. Ever had/fathered children**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you ever [fathered/had] any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LPrnt

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If \((NNatCh = 0)\) // Number of biological children in HH is 0

**Lnprnt. Number of biological children ever had/fathered**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask LNPnt

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If \((LPrnt = 1 \text{ or } NNatCh > 0)\) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0
Information Only
I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.

### Lchlv. Child resident - biological

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is your [oldest/next oldest] child still living with you?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Died</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Stillborn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LChLv

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

### Lchyd4. Year biological child left household/died

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
4

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In which year did that happen?

**Use**
Ask LChyD4

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 3,4) // Child deceased or stillborn

### Lchsx. Sex of non-resident biological child

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Girl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LChSx

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv > 1) // Child non-resident, deceased or stillborn
**Lchdobd.** Day of birth of non-resident biological child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is/was [his/her/their] date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask LChDoBD

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident or deceased

---

**Lchdobm.** Month of birth of non-resident biological child

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LChDoBM

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident or deceased

---

**Lchdoby.** Year of birth of non-resident biological child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LChDoBY

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
### Lchal. Age last lived with resp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What age was [he/she/they] last lived with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF CHILD HAS NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT, ENTER 0

**Use**

Ask LChal

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident or deceased

### Lchno. PNO of resident biological child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH NATURAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Use**

Ask LChNo

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident

### Lchchk. Date of birth check - resident biological child

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I check [NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask LChChk

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
**Bwtxp. Child born when expected**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was [NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask BwtXp

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16

---

**Bwtel. Child born early or late**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was [NAME] born early or late?

**Options**
1. Early
2. Late

**Use**
Ask BwtEL

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (Resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16 & BwtXp = 2) // Resp is biological mother of resident child AND child under 16 AND child was born early or late

---

**Bwtwk. Weeks early or late**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many weeks [early/late] was [NAME]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**
Ask BwtWk

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module
### Bwt. Birthweight

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did [NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in lbs and ounces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in kilograms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Bwt

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

### Bwtlb. Birthweight in pounds

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Use**
Ask Bwtlb

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

### Bwtoz. Birthweight in ounces

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Use**

Ask BwtOz

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces

---

### Bwtk. Birthweight kilograms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Fractional entry allowed

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Use**

Ask BWTK

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (Bwt = 2) // Birthweight given in kilograms

---

### Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did [NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

**Options**

1 Yes
2 No

**Use**

Ask BWTG5

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If ((Bwt = DK|REF) | (BWtLb & BWtOz = DK|REF) | (BWtK = DK|REF)) // Birthweight not known

---

**Brfed. Breastfeed**

**Source**

UKHLS
Did you breastfeed [NAME], even if only for a short time?

Options

1 Yes
2 No
3 Currently breastfeeding (applies for children < 5 in household only)

Use
Ask BrFed

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16

Brfed. Age breastfeeding stopped

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask BrFedEnd

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (BrFed = 1) // Breastfed child

Brfedend2. Age breastfeeding stopped: unit

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UNIT

Options

1 Days
2 Weeks
3 Months
4 Years

Use
Ask BrFedEnd2

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (BrFed = 1) // Breastfed child
Do you think you will have [any more/any] children?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self/partner currently pregnant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LChMor

Module
Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If ((sex = 1 & Age In 15-64) | (Sex = 2 & Age In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45

How [many more/many] children do you think you will have?

Use
Ask LChMorN

Module
Fertilityhistory_w1. Fertility history module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If ((sex = 1 & Age In 15-64) | (Sex = 2 & Age In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45
And If (LChMor = 1) // Likely resp will have more children

Module  Health and disability module

Use
Use Health_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Healthts.  Time at start of health module

Development Notes

Use
Compute HEALTHTS = from System Clock;

Modules
Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Information Only
Next, we have some questions about your health.
**General health**

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
In general, would you say your health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF1

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Health limits typical activities**

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
Now I’m going to read a list of activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities. First, moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf...Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little or not limit you at all?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ RESPONSE CHOICES ONLY IF NECESSARY... (IF RESPONDENT SAYS S/HE DOES NOT DO ACTIVITY, PROBE: IS THAT BECAUSE OF YOUR HEALTH?)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, limited a lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, limited a little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, not limited at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF2a

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Health limits climbing stairs**

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
Climbing several flights of stairs...does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ RESPONSE CHOICES ONLY IF NECESSARY... (IF RESPONDENT SAYS S/HE DOES NOT DO ACTIVITY, PROBE: IS THAT BECAUSE OF YOUR HEALTH?)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, limited a lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, limited a little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, not limited at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF2b

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
### Sf3a. Health limits work

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities.

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of your physical health?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF3a

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

### Sf3b. Health limits kind of work

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities.

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF3b

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

### Sf4a. Emotional problems: accomplished less

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
The following two questions ask about your emotions and your daily activities.

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SF4b. Emotional problems: less carefully than usual

Source
SF12
Text
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time did you work or other regular daily activities less carefully than usual as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. Some of the time
4. A little of the time
5. None of the time

SF5. Pain interferes with work

Source
SF12
Text
During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework? Did it interfere...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1. Not at all
2. A little bit
3. Moderately
4. Quite a bit
5. Extremely

SF6a. Felt calm and peaceful

Source
SF12
Text
The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. As I read each statement, please give me the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling, using the showcard.

How much of the time during the past 4 weeks have you felt calm and peaceful?

Showcard
**Sf6b. Had a lot of energy**

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
How much of the time during the past 4 weeks did you have a lot of energy?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF6b

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Sf6c. Felt downhearted and depressed**

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
How much of the time during the past 4 weeks have you felt downhearted and depressed?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF6c

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Sf7. Health or emotional problems interfered with social activities**

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities like visiting friends or relatives?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF12

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Hlht. Height: unit of measurement**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I would like to ask you about your height and weight. How tall are you without shoes?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT
ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Feet and inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Metres and centimetres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cannot give estimate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HLT

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Hlhtf. Height without shoes: feet**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
1

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER HEIGHT - FEET
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLT

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

IF (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches

**Soft Check:** If (HLHTF < 5 Ft) // Height is less than 5 feet

**Soft Check:** If (HLHTF > 7 Ft) // Height is greater than 7 feet
**Hlhti. Height without shoes: inches**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER HEIGHT - INCHES
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLHTI

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches
And If (HLHT = 1 AND HLHTF = RESPONSE) // Height estimate given in feet

---

**Hlhtc. Height without shoes: cms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER HEIGHT - CENTIMETRES
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLHTC

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HLHT = 2) // Height estimate given in metres and centimetres

**Soft Check:**
If (HLHTC < 150) // Height is less than 150cm

**Soft Check:**
If (HLHTC > 200) // Height is greater than 200cm

---

**Hlwt. Weight: unit of measurement**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your current weight without clothes?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT
ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stones and pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Kilograms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cannot give estimate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HLWT

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview
### Hlwts.  Weight: Stones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER WEIGHT - STONES
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLWTS

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HLWT = 1) // Weight estimate given in stones and pounds

- **Soft Check:** If (HLWTS < 8 Stone) // Weight is less than 8 stone
- **Soft Check:** If (HLWTS > 20 Stone) // Weight is greater than 20 stone

---

### Hlwtp.  Weight: Pounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER WEIGHT - POUNDS
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLWTP

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HLWT = 1) // Weight estimate given in stones and pounds

- **Soft Check:** If (HLWTS < 8 Stone) // Weight is less than 8 stone
- **Soft Check:** If (HLWTS > 20 Stone) // Weight is greater than 20 stone

---

### Hlwtk.  Weight: Kilos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER WEIGHT - KILOGRAMS
ENTER WEIGHT TO NEAREST KILO

**Use**
Ask HLWTK

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HLWT = 2) // Weight estimate given in kilograms

- **Soft Check:** If (HLWTK < 50 Kilograms) // Weight is less than 50kg
**Hlwte. Accuracy of weight**

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you fairly sure of your weight or is that an estimate?

Options
- 1 Fairly sure
- 2 Estimate

Use
Ask HLWTE

Modules
Module Health_w1, Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1, Individual interview

Universe
If ((HLWTS = RESPONSE & HLWTP = RESPONSE) | HLWTK = RESPONSE) // Weight estimate provided in stones and pounds or in kilograms

---

**Hlwtl. When last weighed**

Source
BHPS

Text
When was the last time you were weighed using scales, either by yourself or someone else?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
- 1 Within last week
- 2 1-4 weeks ago
- 3 1-3 months ago
- 4 3-6 months ago
- 5 6 months to a year ago
- 6 More than a year ago
- 7 More than 5 years ago

Use
Ask HLWTL

Modules
Module Health_w1, Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1, Individual interview

---

**Health. Long-standing illness or impairment**

Source
FRS (adapted)

Text
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By ‘long-standing’ I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Use
Ask Health

Modules
Module Health_w1, Health and disability module

Sections
**Disdif. Type of impairment or disability**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

**Interviewer Instruction**
**PROBE: WHICH OTHERS?**
**CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mobility (moving around at home and walking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lifting, carrying or moving objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Continence (bladder and bowel control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Communication or speech problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Recognising when you are in physical danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other health problem or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask DisDif

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (Health = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

---

**Hcond. Diagnosed health conditions**

**Source**
NHANES (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of the conditions listed on this card? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
**CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Congestive heart failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Coronary heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Angina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Heart attack or myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Emphysema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chronic bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Any kind of liver condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cancer or malignancy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14 Diabetes  
15 Epilepsy  
16 High blood pressure  
17 Clinical depression  
96 None of these

Use  
Ask HCond

Modules  
Module Health_w1, Health and disability module

Sections  
Section 1, Individual interview

Hconds01. Still has asthma

Text  
Do you still have asthma?

Options  
1 Yes  
2 No

Use  
Ask Hconds01

Modules  
Module Health_w1, Health and disability module

Sections  
Section 1, Individual interview

Universe  
If (HCond = 1) // Has been diagnosed as having had asthma

Hconda01. Age told had asthma

Source  
NHANES (adapted)

Text  
What age were you when you were first told you had asthma?

Interviewer Instruction  
ENTER AGE

Use  
Ask Hconda01

Modules  
Module Health_w1, Health and disability module

Sections  
Section 1, Individual interview

Universe  
If (HCond = 1) // Has been diagnosed as having had asthma

Hconds02. Still has arthritis

Source  
NHANES (adapted)

Text  
Do you still have arthritis?

Options  
1 Yes  
2 No

Use  
Ask Hconds02
**Hconda02. Age told had arthritis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
NHANES (adapted)

**Text**
What age were you when you were first told you had arthritis?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask Hconda02

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HCond = 2) // Has been diagnosed as having had arthritis

---

**Hconds03. Still has congestive heart failure**

**Source**
NHANES (adapted)

**Text**
Do you still have congestive heart failure?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Hconds03

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HCond = 3) // Has been diagnosed as having had congestive heart failure

---

**Hconda03. Age told had congestive heart failure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
NHANES (adapted)

**Text**
What age were you when you were first told you had congestive heart failure?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask Hconda03

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HCond = 3) // Has been diagnosed as having had congestive heart failure
**Hconds04. Still has coronary heart disease**

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have coronary heart disease?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds04

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 4) // Has been diagnosed as having had coronary heart disease

**Hconda04. Age told had coronary heart disease**

Decimals
0

Width
5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had coronary heart disease?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda04

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 4) // Has been diagnosed as having had coronary heart disease

**Hconds05. Still has angina**

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have angina

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds05

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 5) // Has been diagnosed as having had angina
Hconda05.  *Age told had angina*

**Source**
NHANES (adapted)

**Text**
What age were you when you were first told you had angina

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask Hconda05

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HCond = 5) // Has been diagnosed as having had angina

**Note**
question not asked in first 6 months of wave 1

---

Hconds06.  *Still has heart attack or myocardial infarction?*

**Source**
NHANES (adapted)

**Text**
Do you still have heart attack or myocardial infarction

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Hconds06

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HCond = 6 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010) // Has been diagnosed as having had heart attack or myocardial infarction

---

Hconda06.  *Age told had heart attack or myocardial infarction?*

**Source**
NHANES (adapted)

**Text**
What age were you when you were first told you had heart attack or myocardial infarction

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask Hconda06

**Modules**
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HCond = 6 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010) // Has been diagnosed as having had heart attack or myocardial infarction

**Note**

**Hconds07. Still has stroke**

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have stroke?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds07

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 7 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010) // Has been diagnosed as having had stroke

**Hconda07. Age told had stroke**

Decimals Width

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had stroke?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda07

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 7 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010) // Has been diagnosed as having had stroke

**Hconds08. Still has emphysema**

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have emphysema?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds08

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 8) // Has been diagnosed as having had emphysema

**Hconda08. Age told had emphysema**
Decimals | Width
---------|--------
0        | 5      

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had emphysema?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda08

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 8) // Has been diagnosed as having had emphysema

Hconds09. *Still has hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds09

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 9) // Has been diagnosed as having had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod

Hconda09. *Age told had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda09

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 9) // Has been diagnosed as having had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod

Hconds10. *Still has hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have hypothyroidism or an under-active thyriod?
Hconda10. Age told had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid

Decimals Width
0 5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda10

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 10) // Has been diagnosed as having had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid

Hconda11. Still has chronic bronchitis

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have chronic bronchitis?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconda11

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 11) // Has been diagnosed as having had chronic bronchitis

Hconda11. Age told had chronic bronchitis

Decimals Width
0 5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had chronic bronchitis?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE
Hconds12. Still has any kind of liver condition

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have any kind of liver condition?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds12

Module
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Section
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 12) // Has been diagnosed as having had any kind of liver condition

Hconda12. Age told had any kind of liver condition

Decimals
0

Width
5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had any kind of liver condition?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda12

Module
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Section
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 12) // Has been diagnosed as having had any kind of liver condition

Hconds13. Still has cancer or malignancy

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have cancer or malignancy?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds13

Module
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Section
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 12) // Has been diagnosed as having had any kind of liver condition
**Hconda13. Age told had cancer or malignancy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>NHANES (adapted)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>What age were you when you were first told you had cancer or malignancy?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interview Instruction</td>
<td>ENTER AGE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Hconda13

**Modules**

Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (HCond = 13) // Has been diagnosed as having had cancer or malignancy

---

**Hconds14. Still has diabetes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>NHANES (adapted)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Do you still have diabetes?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No  |

**Use**

Ask Hconds14

**Modules**

Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (HCond = 13) // Has been diagnosed as having had cancer or malignancy

---

**Hconda14. Age told had diabetes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>NHANES (adapted)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>What age were you when you were first told you had diabetes?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interview Instruction</td>
<td>ENTER AGE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Hconda14

**Modules**

Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (HCond = 14) // Has been diagnosed as having had diabetes
Hconds15. *Still has epilepsy*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have epilepsy?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds15

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 15) // Has been diagnosed as having had epilepsy

---

Hconda15. *Age told had epilepsy*

Decimals Width
0 5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had epilepsy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda15

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 15) // Has been diagnosed as having had epilepsy

---

Hconds16. *Still has high blood pressure*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have high blood pressure?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hconds16

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 16) // Has been diagnosed as having had high blood pressure

---

Hconda16. *Age told had high blood pressure*

Decimals Width
0 5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had high blood pressure?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda16

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 16) // Has been diagnosed as having had high blood pressure
What age were you when you were first told you had high blood pressure?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda16

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 16) // Has been diagnosed as having had high blood pressure

Still has clinical depression

Do you still have clinical depression?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Hconds17

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 17) // Has been diagnosed as having had clinical depression

Age told had clinical depression

What age were you when you were first told you had clinical depression?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda17

Modules
Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HCond = 17) // Has been diagnosed as having had clinical depression

Caring module

Use
Use Caring_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
Caring.  *Time at start of caring module*

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute CARING = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Aidhh.**  *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Aidhh

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1)  // More than one person in the household

---

**Aidhua.**  *PNO of (person) cared for*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**
Who do you look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ask AidHUA**

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universes**

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
And If (AidHUA = 1) // Resp cares for someone in the household

---

### Aidxhh. Non-residents cared for

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask AidXHH

---

### Naidxhh. Number of non-residents cared for

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people do you care for?

**Use**
Ask NaidXHH

---

**Soft Check:** If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5

---

### Aidhu1. Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Parent/parent-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aunt/uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aidhu2. Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent

Source
BHPS

Text
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Parent/parent-in-law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aunt/uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Client(s) of voluntary organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask AidHU2

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for
And If (NAidXHH>1) // More than one non-resident cared for

Aidhrs. Hours per week spent caring

Source
BHPS

Text
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF IT VARIATES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0 - 4 hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5 - 9 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 19 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20 - 34 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35 - 49 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50 - 99 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100 or more hours per week/continuous care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Varies under 20 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Varies 20 hours or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aideft. Caring prevents paid employment

Source
FACs

Text
Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Unable to work at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unable to do as much paid work as you might</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or this doesn't prevent you from working?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask AIDEFT

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Development Notes
Use
Compute EMPSTAT = from System Clock;

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. Employment Status History module

Lgaped. Whether left F/T education before starting FE

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, apart from taking a holiday or a gap year, did you leave full-time education between finishing at school and starting at college or university?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LGAPE
Individual interview

Universe
If \((month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)\) \(//\) Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If \((\text{INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW} = 3)\) \(//\) Still at college/university

Information Only
The next questions are about all periods in or out of employment since you left full-time education, even if they only lasted for a month. Please do not tell me about each job you have had, just about each period of paid employment or periods doing things like looking after the family, being unemployed or being in education.

Help
We want to know about changes in employment status, not specific job changes, so two consecutive events should never have the same status code e.g. an '02' followed by an '02'.

Temporary Variable Counter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Compute Counter = 0;

Leshst. Employment status

Source
BHPS

Text
Which description on this card [comes closest to what you first did after leaving full-time education] \(\text{LESHST} = \text{FIRST SPELL}\)\{best describes what you did next, even if it was only for a month\} \(\text{LESHST} = \text{SECOND SPELL ONWARDS}\)

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT CODE EACH 'JOB' SEPARATELY. ONE PERIOD OF PAID EMPLOYMENT CAN INCLUDE MORE THAN ONE JOB
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Current status reached, no further changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Full-time employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Part-time employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Maternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Looking after family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Full-time student/at school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>National Service/War Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LESHST

Modules
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1, Employment Status History module

Sections
Section 1, Individual interview

In Loops
'loop until \[\text{current employment status reached}\]

Universe
If \((month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)\) \(//\) Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If \((\text{INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL} = 2) \text{ OR } (\text{INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW} = 1) \text{ OR } (\text{INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW} = 2) \text{ OR } LGAPED = 1\) \(//\) Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university

Leshem. Month employment status started

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
When did you start this period of being [LESHST]?
**Leshsy4. Year employment status started**

**Decimals**

| 0 | 4 |

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**

Ask LESHY4

**Modules**

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. Employment Status History module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

`loop until [current employment status reached]`

**Universe**

If (month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If (((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2) OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university
And If (LESHST > 0) // New employment status #1

**Pj1soc00. SOC of first job**

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

What was the first job you had when you started working in [LESHY4]? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER JOB TITLE
DESCRibe WORK DONE

**Use**

Ask PJ1SOC00

**Modules**

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. Employment Status History module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

`loop until [current employment status reached]`

**Universe**

If (month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If (((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2) OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university
And If (LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment) // Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment
**Pj1semp.** Employed or self-employed, first job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Use**
Compute PJ1SEMP = using Response At LESHST. If LESHST = 1 Then PJ1SEMP = 2 'Self Employed'. If LESHST = 2 Or 3 Then PJ1SEMP = 1 'Employed'.

**Modules**
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. Employment Status History module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
Loop until [current employment status reached]

**Universe**
If (month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2) OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university
And If (LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment) // Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment

---

**Pj1boss.** Hired employees, first job

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any employees?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PJ1BOSS

**Modules**
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. Employment Status History module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
Loop until [current employment status reached]

**Universe**
If (month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2) OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university
And If (LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment) // Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment
And If (PJ1SEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Pj1mngr.** Managerial duties, first job

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PJ1MNGR

** Modules**
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. Employment Status History module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
Module  Current Employment module

Use
Use Currentemployment_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Jbhas.  Did paid work last week

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBHAS

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Jboff.  No work last week but has paid job

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Waiting to take up job

Use
Ask JBOFF

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

University
If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Maternity leave</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other leave/holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sick/injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Attending training course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Laid off/on short time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>On strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other personal/family reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job

---

**Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A permanent job</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Or is there some way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

---

**Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Seasonal work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agency temping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Casual type of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module
**Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job**

**Source**
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do (at the place where you work)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

---

**Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Notes**
During sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009) this question did not include the interviewer instruction ‘AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE’ as this was part of a subsequent question (JBSOC00b)

**Text**
What was your main job last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

---

**Jbsoc00b. Occupation job tasks: current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Notes**
Question only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

**Text**
What do you mainly do in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB. DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00b

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module
**Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

---

**Jbbgd. Date started current job**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
And on what date did you start working in your present job?
If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

**Use**
Ask JBBGDat

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

---

**Jbbgd. Day started current job**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

---

Hard Check: If (Resp Under 14 When Started Job)

Hard Check: If (Job Start Date After Date Of Interview)
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (JBBGDat = DK) // Date started current job not known

**Jbbgm. Month started current job**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBBGM

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (JBBGDat = DK) // Date started current job not known

**Jbbgy. Year started current job**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
4

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**
Ask JBBGY

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w1. Current Employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (JBBGDat = DK) // Date started current job not known

**Module Employees module**

**Use**
Use Employees_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job**
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NOT manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Jbsize.**  
**No. employed at workplace: current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 - 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Don't know but fewer than 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Don't know but 25 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Jbsect.**  
**Private company**

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Private firm or business, a limited company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other type of organisation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Use**
Ask JbMngr

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBEMP = 1) //Employee

---

**Use**
Ask JbSize

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBEMP = 1) //Employee

---

**Use**
Ask JbSect

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
**Jbsectpub. Non-private organisation**

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A nationalised industry/state corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Central government or civil service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A university or other grant-funded education establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A health authority or NHS trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A charity, voluntary organisation or trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The armed forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Some other kind of organisation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JbSectPub

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //Employee
And If (JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation

---

**Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week**

**Decimals**
2

**Width**
5

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Allow fractional hours

**Text**
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JbHrs

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //Employee

---

**Jbot. No. of overtime hours in normal week**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JboT

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //Employee

Jbotpd. No. of hours worked as paid overtime

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
How much of that overtime is usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Jbotpd

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //Employee
And IF (JboT > 0) //Usually work overtime

Jbpl. Work location

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At your employer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Driving or travelling around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or at one or more other places?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Jbpl

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //Employee

Jbttwt. Minutes spent travelling to work

Decimals Width
0 3
About how long does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESN'T APPLY ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JBBTWT

**Modules**

Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JbPl 2|3|4) // Work somewhere other than at home

**Soft Check:** If (JBBTWT >= 70 Minutes) // Journey to work is greater than or equal to 70 minutes

---

**Workdis. Distance from work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Notes**

This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

**Text**

About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ESTIMATE IF NECESSARY
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER '0'
IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER '1'

**Use**

Ask WorkDis

**Modules**

Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JbPl 2|3|4) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

---

**Worktrav. Mode of transport for journey to work**

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Drive myself by car or van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Get a lift with someone from household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Get a lift with someone outside the household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Motorcycle/moped/scooter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Taxi/minicab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bus/coach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask WorkTrav

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JbPl 2|3|4) // Work somewhere other than at home

Paygl.  Gross pay at last payment

Decimals Width
0 7

Source
BHPS

Text
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask PayGL

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Paygwc.  Pay period: gross pay

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Per hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PayGWC
Paynl.  *Take home pay at last payment*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

**Hard Check:** If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay

**Hard Check:** If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is the same as gross pay

**Soft Check:** If (PAYNL > 0 AND PAYNL*2 < PAYGL) // Net pay multiplied by two is less than gross pay

Paynwc.  *Pay period: take home pay*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
How long a period did that cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PayNL
**Payusl. Last take home pay the usual amount**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Your take home pay last time was £ [PAYNL] (if PAYNL greater than 0) / [PAYGL] (if PAYNL = 0). Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PayUSL

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided

---

**Payu. Usual pay**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
7

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much are you usually paid?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask PayU

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

---

**Payuwc. Pay period: usual pay**

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
How long a period did that cover?
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options
1. Before deductions
2. After deductions
3. No deductions

Use
Ask PayUG

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Paytyp. Salaried or paid by the hour

Use
Ask PayUG

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused
How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Salaried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Basic salary plus commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Paid by the hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Pvtpay. Additional pay for extra hours

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes/depends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly

Extnsa. Extra pay: amount given

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount/variety</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
**Extrate. Extra pay hourly rate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask ExtRate

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

**Soft Check:** If (ExtRate < 5.52) // Paid less than 5.52 for extra hours

**Soft Check:** If (ExtRate > 50.00) // Paid more than 50.00 for extra hours

---

**Extrest. Estimated amount for extra hours worked**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ExtRest

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

---

**Basnsa. Basic pay: amount given**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/aries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BasNsa

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module
Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask BasRate

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given***

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**
0 Amount entered

---

**Soft Check:** If (BasRate < 5.52) // Paid less than 5.52 for basic hours

**Soft Check:** If (BasRate > 50.00) // Paid more than 50.00 for basic hours

---

Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Exact amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BasRest

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

---

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

---

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

---

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

---

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

---
Use
Ask OvtNsa

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

OvtRate. Overtime pay hourly rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask OvtRate

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52) // Paid less than 5.52 for overtime hours
Soft Check: If (OvtRate > 50.00) // Paid more than 50.00 for overtime hours

Ovtrest. Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OvtRest

Modules
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Jbpen. Pension: employer runs a pension scheme
Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBPEN

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

---

**Jbpenm. Pension: member of employers scheme**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBPENM

**Modules**
Module Employees_w1. Employees module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // Employer runs pension scheme

---

**Module Self employment module**

**Use**
Use Selfemployment_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Selfemp. Time at start of self-employment module**

**Development Notes**

Use
Compute SELFEMP = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Jsboss. S/emp: hires employees**

**Source**
BHPS
Text
Do you have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

### Jssize.

S/emp: number of employees

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you employ?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 - 2</th>
<th>3 - 9</th>
<th>10 - 24</th>
<th>25 - 49</th>
<th>50 - 99</th>
<th>100 - 199</th>
<th>200 - 499</th>
<th>500 - 999</th>
<th>1000 or more</th>
<th>Don't know but fewer than 25</th>
<th>Don't know but 25 or more</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSSIZE

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees
Jshrs.  **S/emp: hours normally worked per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

**Use**

Ask JSHRS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

**Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Works more than 50 hours per week**

Jstypeb.  **S/emp: nature of employment**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Running a business or a professional practice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Partner in a business or a professional practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Working for myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A sub-contractor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Doing freelance work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Or self-employed in some other way?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsacccs.  **S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not yet but will be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSACCS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module
### Jspar.  *S/emp: own account or partnership*

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Own account (sole owner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In partnership</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
- Ask JSPART

**Modules**
- Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

### Jsprbm.  *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
- PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH
- F9 FOR HELP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
- Ask JSPRBM

**Modules**
- Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

### Jsprby4.  *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**

**Use**
- Ask JSPRB4

**Modules**
- Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Interviewer Instruction**
- INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
- PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH
- F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
- January
- February
- March
- April
- May
- June
- July
- August
- September
- October
- November
- December
Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING YEAR

Use
Ask JSPRBY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

Jsprem.  S/emp: date accounts ended: month

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Jsprey4.  S/emp: date accounts ended: year

Decimals Width

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Use
Ask JSPREY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

Hard Check: If (Month/year Of End Of Accounts (JSPREM/JSPREY4) Is Before Month/year Of Start Of Accounts (JSPRBM/JSPRBY4))
**Jsprf. S/emp: net profit in last yearly account**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JSPRF

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

**Jsprls. Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Profit/earnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Loss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPRLS

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
**Jsprtx. Sole accounts: whether before tax**

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPRTX

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

**Jsprni. Sole accounts: whether before NI**

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPRNI

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings
Average income from job/business

### Jspayu

**Decimals**
- 0

**Width**
- 7

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

**Use**
- Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**
- Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**
- Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
- If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
- And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

### Jspayw

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Weekly income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Monthly income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
- Ask JSPAYW

**Modules**
- Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**
- Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
- If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
- And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
- And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

### Jspytx

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
Can i just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
- Ask JSPYTX

**Modules**
- Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**
- Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
- If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
- And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
- And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused
**Jspyni. Job/business income: whether before NI**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPYNI

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

---

**Jspl. Self employment: work location**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Where do you mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From your own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From separate business premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From a van or stall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From client’s or customer’s premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Driving or travelling around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or from some other place?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPL

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Jsttwt. Self employment: commuting time provided**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in number of minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Doesn’t apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSTTWT

**Modules**
**Jsttwtb. Self employment: commuting time**

**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

**Use**

Ask JSTTWTB

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

**Jsworkdis. Self employment: commuting distance**

**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Notes**

This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

**Text**

About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
RECORD JOURNEYS OF HALF A MILE OR LESS AS 0

**Use**

Ask JSWORKDIS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPL0YMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

**Jsworktrav. Self employment: mode of transport to work**

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS ‘OTHER’

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**
**Module: Job satisfaction module**

**Use**
Use Jobsatisfaction_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute JOB = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Jobsatisfaction_w1. Job satisfaction module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Jbsat. Job satisfaction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**
Please display the following on showcard
7 Completely satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied you are with your present job overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask JbSat
Module **Non employment module**

**Use**
Use Nonemployment_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Nonemp.** *Time at start of non-employment module*

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute NONEMP = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Julk4wk.** *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JULK4WK

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Julkjb.** *Would like a regular paid job*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JULKJB

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

Jubgn. Able to start work within 2 weeks

Source
BHPS
Text
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JUBGN

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Looked for work in last 4 weeks or would like a regular paid job

Julk4x. Active steps to find work

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applied directly to an employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studied or replied to advertisements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Contacted a private employment agency or job centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Asked friends or contacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Taken steps to start your own business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of these steps?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JULK4X

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

Retdatey. Year of retirement

Decimals Width

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can I just check, in what month and year did you retire?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use
Ask RetDateY

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 4) // Is retired

Retdatem. Month of retirement

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask RetDateM

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 4) // Is retired

Jbhad. Ever had paid employment

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you ever had a paid job at all, apart from any casual or holiday work?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBHAD

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
Jlendy. Year left last job

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use
Ask JLEndY

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlendm. Month left last job

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use
Ask JLEndM

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JLEndM

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

Source
BHPS

Text
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY

Use
Ask JLSIC07
**Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Notes**
During sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009) this question did not include the interviewer instruction ‘AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE’ as this was part of a subsequent question (JLSOC00b)

**Text**
What was your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

**Use**
Ask JLSOC00

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

**Jlsoc00b. Occupation: job tasks, last job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Notes**
This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009). From July 2009, it was merged into the previous question JLSOC00.

**Text**
What did you mainly do in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask JLSOC00b

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

**Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JLSEMP
**Jlboss.**  
*Hired employees, last job*

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Did you have any employees?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask JLBOSs

**Modules**  
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

**Sections**  
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If \((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 2 \text{ AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 2)\) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If \((\text{JBHAD} = 1)\) // Ever had paid employment
And If \((\text{JLSEMP} = 2)\) // Was self-employed during last job

---

**Jlmngr.**  
*Managerial duties, last job*

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask JLMNGR

**Modules**  
Module Nonemployment_w1. Non employment module

**Sections**  
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If \((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 2 \text{ AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 2)\) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If \((\text{JBHAD} = 1)\) // Ever had paid employment
And If \((\text{JLSEMP} = 1)\) // Was an employee during last job

---

**Jlsize.**  
*Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
How many people \([\text{did you employ?}]\) \((\text{JLBOSS} = 1)\) / \([\text{were employed at the place where you worked?}]\) \((\text{JLSEMP} = 1)\)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 - 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 - 99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module **Second jobs module**

**Use**

Use Secondjobs_w1.

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Development Notes**

Time at start of second jobs module

Use

Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

---

**J2has. Has a second job**

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask J2HAS

**Modules**

Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

---

**J2soc00. Occupation (SOC2000), second job**

Source

BHPS

Text

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?
**J2semp. Employee or self employed, second job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask J2SEMP

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

---

**J2hrs. No. of hours worked per month, second job**

**Decimals Width**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

**Use**
Ask J2HRS

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

---

**Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100**

---

**J2pay. Gross earnings from second jobs last month**

**Decimals Width**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
Module Discrimination module

Development Notes

Use
Compute DISCRIMINATION = from System Clock;

Source
UKHLS

Joblook. Looked for job in last 12 months

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JobLook

Jobdeny. Turned down for job
Have you been turned down for a job in the UK following any kind of interview or assessment in the last 12 months?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Reason turned down for job

Do you think you were turned down for any of the following reasons? (If so, which ones?)

Options

1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above
97. Other reason

Whether employee in last 12 months

Compute Eed12 = flag To Indicate Respondent Was An Employee Within The Last 12 Months For Those Who Are Not Currently Employed I.e. Current Interview Month/year Within 12 Months Of JLEndM/JLEndY;

Use

Compute Eed12 = flag To Indicate Respondent Was An Employee Within The Last 12 Months For Those Who Are Not Currently Employed I.e. Current Interview Month/year Within 12 Months Of JLEndM/JLEndY;
Section 1. Individual interview

Promodeny. Turned down for promotion

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been turned down for a promotion?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RECEIVED A PROMOTION OR THERE WAS NO PROMOTION POSSIBILITY, PLEASE ANSWER 'NO' HERE

Options
1 Yes, I was turned down for a promotion
2 No

Use
Ask Promodeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. Discrimination module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Respromodeny. Reason turned down for promotion

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you think you were turned down for any of the reasons on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Your sex
2 Your age
3 Your ethnicity
4 Your sexual orientation
5 Your health or disability
6 Your nationality
7 Your religion
8 Your language or accent
9 Your dress or appearance
96 None of the above
97 Other reason

Use
Ask ResPromoDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. Discrimination module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months
And If (PromoDeny = 1) // Turned down for promotion in last 12 months
Traindeny.  Turned down for work related training

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been turned down for training at work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF WAS OFFERED OR RECEIVED WORK PLACE TRAINING, OR THERE WAS NO WORK PLACE TRAINING POSSIBILITY WITHIN THE LAST 12 MONTHS, PLEASE ANSWER 'NO' HERE.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, I was turned down for training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TrainDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1, Discrimination module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months

Restraindeny.  Reason turned down for training

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you think you were turned down for any of the reasons on the card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Your sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Your age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Your ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your sexual orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your health or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask RestTrainDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1, Discrimination module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months
And If (TrainDeny = 1) // Denied workplace training in last 12 months

Module  Childcare module

Use
Use Childcare_w1
Development Notes

Use
Compute CHILDCARE = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Uses childcare

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CCare

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Other arrangements for child whilst working

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Looked after by husband/wife/partner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Old enough to look after themselves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I only work during school hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I work at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other type of arrangement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CCWork

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

Child person number

Childpno.
Use
Compute Childpno = child's Person Number;

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

---

Wrkch1a. Use same childcare in term and holiday

Source
FACS

Text
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Wrkch1a

---

Wrkch1c. Hours of childcare same in term and holiday

Source
FACS

Text
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No - Use more hours during school term-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No - Use less hours during school term-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Wrkch1c

---

Use
Compute Childpno = child's Person Number;

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

---
Wrkch2a. Childcare used

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Code 0 is exclusive

Text
[First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARe USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
0 No types of childcare or nursery education used
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Use
Ask Wrkch2a

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch2. Three most important care arrangements

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Wrkch2

**Modules**

Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used

**Wrkch3code. Childcare code used for looping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**

compute Wrkch3code as follows

1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4. Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5. Childminder
6. Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7. Babysitter who comes to your home
8. Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9. Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10. Holiday club/scheme
11. My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12. The child's grandparent(s)
13. The child's older brother/sister
14. Another relative
15. A friend or neighbour
16. Other nursery education provider
17. Other childcare provider

**Use**

Compute Wrkch3code = childcare Code FOR EACH WRKCH2 OR FOR EACH WRKCH2A If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH2A;

**Modules**

Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

**Note**

Initialise number of mentions for following loop

**Temporary Variable Ncodes.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use**

Compute Ncodes = 0;

**Temporary Variable Ncodes.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use**

Compute Ncodes = ncodes + 1;
### Wrkch3. Hours spent in type of childcare

**Decimals**: 0  **Width**: 3

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
- IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask Wrkch3

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
Loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]
Loop foreach code [mentioned @ wrkch3code] // Loop through childcare arrangements at wrkch3code

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
- And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
- And If (ncodes <= 3) // Asked about fewer than three childcare arrangements

### Wrkch7. Usual careg arrangements during school holidays

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No types of childcare or nursery education used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mostuse. Most used care arrangement

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
List only those marked at Wrkch7

**Text**
And of these childcare arrangements, which three do you use the most?

**Showcard**

**Options**

1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4. Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5. Childminder
6. Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7. Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8. Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9. Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10. Holiday club/scheme
11. My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12. The child's grandparent(s)
13. The child's older brother/sister
14. Another relative
15. A friend or neighbour
16. Other nursery education provider
17. Other childcare provider

**Use**
Ask MostUse

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkchla = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Wrkch8code. Childcare code used for looping

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Scripting Notes**
compute Wrkch3code as follows
1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4. Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5. Childminder
6. Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7. Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8. Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9. Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10. Holiday club/scheme
11. My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12. The child's grandparent(s)
13. The child's older brother/sister
14. Another relative
15. A friend or neighbour
16. Other nursery education provider
17. Other childcare provider
Use
Compute Wrkch8code = childcare Code FOR EACH MOSTUSE OR FOR EACH WRKCH7 If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH7;

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\1. Loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Note
Initialise number of mentions for following loop

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Compute Ncodes = 0;

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Compute Ncodes = ncodes + 1;

Wrkch8. Hours in care during school holidays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/WRKCH7] during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use
Ask Wrkch8

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. Childcare module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
Loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

\1. Loop foreach code [mentioned @ wrkch8code] // Loop through childcare arrangements at wrkch8code

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (ncodes <= 3) // Asked about fewer than three childcare arrangements

END LOOP
END LOOP

Module Parents and children module

Use
Use Parentsandchildren_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
Development Notes

Use
Compute PARCHILD = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Information Only
The next questions are about you, your children, the school they attend and the things you do together.

Hlphmwk. Parent helps their children with homework

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you help your [child/children] with [his/her/their] homework? Do you help...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Almost every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less often than once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never or hardly ever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS No homework</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hlphmwk

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1  |  HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh10to15 > 0) // Natural/adopted/step/foster mother or father of child aged 10-15 in HH
**Levelimp. Parents think A levels/Highers important**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How important do you think it is for your [child/children] to complete [his/her/their] [A level] [Region = England, Wales, Northern Ireland] / [Higher Grades] [Region = Scotland] exams? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Very important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LevelImp

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Samsch. Children go to same school**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do all your children who are at school go to the same school?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No children at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SamSch

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Childno. Child person number**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Use**
Compute Childno = child’s Person Number;

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Scripting Note**
Schsta. School state or public

Source
BHPS

Text
Is [NAME]'s school a state school or is it a private, fee paying school?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>State school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Private school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Not at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCHSTA

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

Universe
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop

Schcodest. Name of state school child attends

Source
UKHLS

Text
So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
TYPE IN ANY PART OF THE SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION. IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE IN 'ZZZ'.

Use
Ask SchCodeSt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

Universe
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school

Schokst. State school details correct

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHOOL NAME FROM LOOKUP FILE]

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SchOkSt
Schnamecst. State school name (not coded)

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the name of [NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction
COLLECT FULL NAME AND POSTCODE
IF ASKS WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchNameCSt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
Loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent’s children aged 4-15

Universe
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school
And If (SchCodeSt = 999995) // School found on look-up file

Schnamecpt. Name of private school child attends

Source
UKHLS

Text
So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
WRITE IN NAME

Use
Ask SchNameCpt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
Loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent’s children aged 4-15

Universe
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school

Schtowncpt. Town of private school child attends

Source
UKHLS

Text
And in what town is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TOWN

**Use**
Ask SchTownCpt

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school
and 1st child going through loop
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school

---

**Kid2uni. Importance of uni for child**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Would you personally like to see [NAME] go on to university or college when they finish their schooling?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Kid2uni

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (child Is Aged 5 To 15)

---

**SocialKid. Frequency of leisure with child**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often do you and your [child/children] spend time together on leisure activities or outings outside the home such as going to the park or zoo, going to the movies, sports or to have a picnic?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Never or rarely |
| 2 | Once a month or less |
| 3 | Several times a month |
| 4 | About once a week |
| 5 | Several times a week |
| 6 | Almost every day |

**Use**
Ask SocialKid

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
**Dinner.** *Frequency of eating dinner with kids*

**Source**
NSFH

**Text**
In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with your [child/children] and other family members who live with you?

**Options**
1. None
2. 1 - 2 times
3. 3 - 5 times
4. 6 - 7 times

**Use**
Ask Dinner

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

---

**Quarrel.** *How often quarrel with children*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Most children have quarrels with their parents at some time. How often do you quarrel with [your child / any of your children]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever?

**Use**
Ask Quarrel

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH

---

**TalkMatter.** *How often talk about important matters with children*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Children vary a great deal in how often they talk to their parents about things that matter to them. How often [does your child / do any of your children] talk to you about things that matter to them?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever?

**Use**
Ask TalkMatter

**Modules**
Module Parents and children module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH

RulesKid. How often involve kid in setting rules

Source

NSFH

Text

How often do you allow [your child / any of your children] to help set rules?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Never
2. Seldom
3. Sometimes
4. Very often

Use

Ask RulesKid

Modules

Module Parents and children module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH

PraiseKid. How often praise child

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you praise [your child / any of your children]?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Never
2. Seldom
3. Sometimes
4. Very often

Use

Ask PraiseKid

Modules

Module Parents and children module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

SlapKid. How often spank or slap child

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you spank or slap [your child / any of your children]?

Showcard

TBC

Options
**CuddleKid. How often hug or cuddle child**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often do you cuddle or hug [your child / any of your children]?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Seldom</th>
<th>Sometimes</th>
<th>Very often</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CuddleKid

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

---

**YellKid. How often shout at kid**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often do you shout at [your child / any of your children]?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Seldom</th>
<th>Sometimes</th>
<th>Very often</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask YellKid

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

---

**Module Family Networks module**

**Use**
Use Familynetworks_w1
**Lvrel. Living relatives**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members not living here with you. Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you look at this card and tell me which of these types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Son(s)/daughter(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Brothers/sisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grandchildren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grandparents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Great Grandchildren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Great Grandparents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LVRel

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Maage. Mother's age**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
3

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old is your mother?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask MaAge

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 1) // If Mother alive

**Hard Check:** If (Mother's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

---

**Paage. Father's age**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
3

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old is your father?
**Interviewer Instruction**

**ENTER AGE**

**Use**

Ask PaAge

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 2) // If Father alive

---

**Hard Check: If (Father’s Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)**

### Nrels1. Number of absent sons or daughters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

How many son(s) or daughter(s) do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?

**Use**

Ask NRel1

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LVRel->mentioned(3)) // has sons or daughters

---

### Nrels2. Number of absent brothers or sisters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

How many brothers or sisters do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?

**Use**

Ask NRel2

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LVRel->mentioned(4)) // has brothers or sisters

---

### Nrels3. Number of absent grandchildren

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

How many grandchildren do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?

**Use**

Ask NRel3

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LVRel->mentioned(5)) // has grandchildren
Nrels4.  Number of absent grandparents

Decimals Width
0 5

Text
How many grandparents do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRels4

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(6)) // has grandparents

Nrels5.  Number of absent great grandchildren

Decimals Width
0 5

Text
How many great grandchildren do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRels5

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(7)) // has great grandchildren

Nrels6.  Number of absent great grandparents

Decimals Width
0 5

Text
How many absent great grandparents do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRels6

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(8)) // has great grandparents

Parmar.  Parents live together in same household

Source
BHPS

Text
Do your parents live together in the same household?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Parmar
### Ohch16. Children under 16 not living in HH

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are any of your children living outside the household aged under 16?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, all under 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, at least one under 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>None under 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OHCH16

### Seekid. How often contact child outside HH

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can you tell me how often you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A few times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once a month or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>About once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Almost everyday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Shared care 50/50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Seekid

### Wekid. Child outside HH stays with R regularly

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do they stay with you for weekends or school holidays on a regular basis, an irregular basis, or not at all?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Farkid. Time taken to get to child outside HH**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
TF <Even though you are not in contact with your children, {IF SeeKid = 1}> About how long would it take you to get to where your child(ren) under 16 live(s)? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FarKid

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (SeeKid > 1) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'
Masee. *Frequency of seeing mother*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking about your mother. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your mother.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MaSee

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
IF (LVRel = 1) // If Mother alive

Macon. *Frequency of other contact with mother*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your mother?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MaCon

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
IF (LVRel = 1) // If Mother alive

Mafar. *Distance to where mother lives*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how long would it take you to get to where your mother lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pasee. Frequency of seeing father

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking now about your father. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your father.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PaSee

Modules
Module Famillynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (LVRel = 1) // If Mother alive

Pacon. Frequency of other contact with father

Source
BHPS

Text
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your father?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PaCon

Modules
Module Famillynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (LVRel = 2) // If Father alive

Pafar. Distance to where Father lives
**About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PaFar

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 2) // If Father alive
And If (ParMar <> 1) // Mother and father do not live together

---

**Chsee. Frequency of seeing children over 16**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your son/daughter.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask ChSee

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

---

**Chcon. Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chfar. **Distance to where child(ren) live(s)**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ChFar

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Kidspt. **Send or give money for Child Support**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking about your children aged under 16 who are not living with you here, do you send or give money for child support?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask KidSpt

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w1. Family Networks module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Ftexv. **Amount of last Child Support payment**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
6

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS

**Text**
About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
**Module Remittances module**

**Use**
Use Remittances_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Remittance. Time at start of remittances module**

**Development Notes**

Use
Compute REMITTANCE = from System Clock;

**Remit. Send/Give money for...**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 5 is exclusive

**Text**
Many people make gifts or send money to people in another country. Did you send or give money to anyone in a country outside the UK in the past 12 months?
for any of the following reasons?

**Interviewer Instruction**

*CODE ALL THAT APPLY*

*F9 FOR HELP*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

*Remittype. Send? Give money for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Compute Remittype = code;**

**Remittance module**

**Sections**

*Section 1. Individual interview*

**Universe**

If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

---

**Remitfreq. Frequency of sending/giving......**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How often did you send, transfer or give money [(for repayment of a loan) (Remit = 1)] / [to support family members or friends] (Remit = 2) / [to support a local community] (Remit = 3) / [for personal investment or savings] (Remit = 4) in the last 12 months?

**Showcard**

TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

*Ask RemitFreq*

**Modules**

*Remittances module*

**Sections**

*Section 1. Individual interview*

**In Loops**
`loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

**Universe**
If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low-density EM area with non-white background
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

---

### Remitreg. Regular payment

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is this a regular payment you make?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RemitReg

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w1. Remittances module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

**Universe**
If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low-density EM area with non-white background
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

---

### Remitamt. Amount of last remittance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was the last amount you sent or gave?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 'DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask RemitAmt

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w1. Remittances module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

**Universe**
If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low-density EM area with non-white background
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

---

### Remcntry. Country where remittance sent

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

**Use**

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w1. Remittances module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
`loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

**Universe**
If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low-density EM area with non-white background
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months
To which country did you send or make this last payment?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING COUNTRY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ

**Use**

Ask RemCntry

**Modules**

Module Remittances_w1. Remittances module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

\`
\texttt{foreach code [mentioned at question Remit]} \texttt{// Information about remittances outside UK}
\`

**Universe**

If \((\text{EMBoost} = 1 \mid \text{GPCompare} = 1 \mid (\text{LDA} = 1 \& \text{RACEL} > 4 \& \text{RACEL} < 98))\) \texttt{// ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low-density EM area with non-white background}

And If \((\text{Remit} = 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4)\) \texttt{// Money sent outside UK in past 12 months}

---

**Remcntryo. Country where remittance sent (not coded)**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask RemCntryO

**Modules**

Module Remittances_w1. Remittances module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

\`
\texttt{foreach code [mentioned at question Remit]} \texttt{// Information about remittances outside UK}
\`

**Universe**

If \((\text{EMBoost} = 1 \mid \text{GPCompare} = 1 \mid (\text{LDA} = 1 \& \text{RACEL} > 4 \& \text{RACEL} < 98))\) \texttt{// ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low-density EM area with non-white background}

And If \((\text{Remit} = 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4)\) \texttt{// Money sent outside UK in past 12 months}

And If \((\text{Remit} = 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \& \text{RemCntry} = 997)\) \texttt{// For each enumerated remittance reason where country is un-coded from list}

---

**Remitusual. Whether usual amount**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And, was this last payment the usual amount you send or give?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No usual amount (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask RemitUsual

**Modules**

Module Remittances_w1. Remittances module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

\`
\texttt{foreach code [mentioned at question Remit]} \texttt{// Information about remittances outside UK}
\`

**Universe**

If \((\text{EMBoost} = 1 \mid \text{GPCompare} = 1 \mid (\text{LDA} = 1 \& \text{RACEL} > 4 \& \text{RACEL} < 98))\) \texttt{// ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low-density EM area with non-white background}

And If \((\text{Remit} = 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4)\) \texttt{// Money sent outside UK in past 12 months}

And If \((\text{Remit} = 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \& \text{RemitFreq} > 1 \& \text{RemitReg} = 1)\) \texttt{// For each enumerated remittance given more than once and is a regular payment}
Remusamt.  Usual remittance amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is the usual amount?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask RemUsAmt

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w1. Remittances module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

**Universe**
If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 & RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1) // For each enumerated remittance given more than once and is a regular payment
And If (RemitUsual = 2) // If last remittance was not the usual amount sent or given

END LOOP

---

**Module  Unearned Income and State Benefits module**

**Use**
Use Benefits_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Benefit.  Time at start of benefits module**

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute BENEFIT = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Information Only**
One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income because otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

**Note**
Flag to indicate region

**Temporary Variable  Tftax.**

**Use**
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else compute TFTax = 0;

**Btype.  Type of benefit or payment**

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)
Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of payments listed you are currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits?
2 Income Support?
3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment and Support Allowance)?
4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension?
5 Child Benefit?
6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit?
7 Any other family related benefits or payment?
8 [Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount?] (TFTax = 1) / [Rent or Rate Rebate?] (TFTax = 0)
9 Income from any other state benefit?
96 None of these

Use
Ask BType

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Unemployment

Source
LFF tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
[Can I just check, are] (Jbstat = 3 & BTYPE <> 1) / [Are (BType = 1) you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Job Seeker's Allowance?
2 or National Insurance Credits?
96 None of these

Use
Ask BenUnemp

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
[Can I just check, are] (Jbstat = 3 & BTYPE <> 1) / [Are (BType = 1) you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Job Seeker's Allowance?
2 or National Insurance Credits?
96 None of these

Use
Ask Bendis

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
[Can I just check, are] (Jbstat = 3 & BTYPE <> 1) / [Are (BType = 1) you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Job Seeker's Allowance?
2 or National Insurance Credits?
96 None of these

Use
Ask Bendis

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.
Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
[Can I just check, are] ([JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3)] / [Are] [BType = 3] you currently receiving any of the payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)) ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Incapacity Benefit?
2 Employment and Support Allowance?
3 Severe Disablement Allowance?
4 Carer's Allowance?
5 Disability Living Allowance?
6 Return to Work Credit?
7 Attendance Allowance?
8 Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit?
9 War Disablement Pension?
10 Sickness and Accident Insurance?
11 Any other disability related benefit or payment?
96 None of these

Use
Ask BenDis

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | HEALTH.Health = 1) & BType <>3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits

Note
set flag to indicate war disablement pension

Temporary Variable Wardistxt.

Type number

Use
If (BType = 4 & BenDis->isnotmiss()) Compute WarDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

Benpen. Income: Pension(s)

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
[Can I just check, are] ([BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1)))] / [Are] [BTYPE = 4] you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)) ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension?
2 A pension from a previous employer?
3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer?
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit?
5 Private pension or annuity?
6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension?
7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance?
8 [War Disablement Pension?] (NOT WarDisTxt)
Use
Ask BenPen

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (BType = 4 | (BType <>4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1))) ) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

---

**Niserps. Income: Receives SERPS**

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask NISERPS

---

**Bencb. Income: Receives Child Benefit**

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you receive Child Benefit?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask BenCB

---

**Benctc. Income: Receives Child Tax Credit**

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit \[(either just yourself or jointly\) \(hhsizel > 1 \& (livesp = 1 \text{ or livewith} = 1,3)\) ?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP
Use
Ask BenCTC

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit
and is the responsible adult for a child under 18
And If (BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) // Receives Child Benefit

Benfam. Income: Family benefits

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask BenFam

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (BType = 7) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

Pencredtxt. Flag pension tax credit

Use
Compute PenCredTxt = If BenPen <> Missing Set PenCredTxt To 1. Otherwise Set PenCredTxt To 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Chtaxcred. Flag child tax credit

Use

Decimals Width
0 1

Decimals Width
0 1
**Compute ChTaxCred**

If BenCTC <> Missing Set ChTaxCred To 1. Otherwise Set ChTaxCred To 0.

**Retwcred. Flag return to work credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute RetWCred = If BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS Set RetWCred To 1. Otherwise Set RetWCred To 0.

**Bentax. Income: Tax Credits**

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only one benefit source is queried.

**Text**

[Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3) ...]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)} / [And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit [either just yourself or jointly] hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)?]{BTYPE = 6 & NOT TFTax = 1, PenCredTxt = 1, ChTaxCred = 1, RetWCred = 1}

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Council Tax Benefit? (TFTax = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit? (PenCredTxt = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit? (ChTaxCred = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Return to Work Credit? (RetWCred = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BenTax

**Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module**

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**

If (BType = 6) // Receives tax credits

**Note**
Set flag for housing benefit

**Temporary Variable Tfhou.**

| Type    | number |

**Use**

If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFHou = 1; Else compute TFHou = 0;

**Note**
Set flag for council tax credit

**Temporary Variable Tfcou.**

| Type    | number |

**Use**

If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFCou = 1; Else compute TFCou = 0;
Note
Set flag for rent rebate

Temporary Variable Tfren.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;

Note
Set flag for rate rebate

Temporary Variable Tfrat.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;

Benhou. Receives housing-related benefit(s)

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive
If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text
[And can I just check, do you currently receive [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)] ...] {BType <> 8 & (BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenPen = 7 | BenTAX = 3) / [Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)] ...] {BType = 8} / [Do you receive housing benefit [either just yourself or jointly] (hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)] ?} {TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 0 & TFRat = 0 & BenTAX = RESPONSE}

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Housing Benefit? (TFHou = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Council Tax Benefit? (TFCou = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rent Rebate? (TFRen = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rate Rebate? (TFRat = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask BenHou

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Privpen. Flag private pension

Decimals Width
0 1

Use
If (BenPen->ismis()) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Maintalim. Flag maintenance or alimony
Use
If (BenFam->ismiss()) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

---

Payfam.  
*Flag payments from family members*

Use
If (BenFam->ismiss()) Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

---

Bensta.  
*Income: Other sources*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] ([thissize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)] ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[A private pension or annuity?] (PrivPen = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[Maintenance or Alimony?] (MaintAlim = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[Payments from a family member not living with you?] (PayFam = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Or any other regular payment?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask BenSta

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

---

Note
initialising temporary variable, benefit_number, to keep track of number of benefits asked about in the following loop

Temporary Variable Benefit_number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute Benefit_number = 0;
Use
Compute Benefit_number = benefit_number + 1;

Note
initialise the benefit sequence number in the temporary variable sequence_number

Temporary Variable Sequence_number:

Type
number

Use
Compute Sequence_number = 1;

Note
initialise the temporary variable, continue, used to flag whether or not we should ask about more benefit receipts even if we have not got to the maximum value of 3

Temporary Variable Continue:

Type
number

Use
Compute Continue = 1;
Decimals | Width
--- | ---
0 | 2

**Text**

Income receipt code (computed)

1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A Pension from a previous employer
3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 A Private Pension/Annuity
5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8 Severe Disablement Allowance
9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10 Disability Living Allowance
11 Attendance Allowance
12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13 War Disablement Pension
14 Incapacity Benefit
15 Income Support
16 Job Seeker's Allowance
17 National Insurance Credits
18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Allowance
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent rebate
32 Rate rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
98 DON'T KNOW
99 REFUSED

**Use**

Ficode = next_mentioned_benefit_code;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

Loop foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit

\`\`oop while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3

**Universe**

If (benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

**Note**

update the benefit sequence_number - don't want to ask about more than 3 benefit receipts for any particular benefit

**Temporary Variable Sequence_number.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute Sequence_number = sequence_number + 1;

**Note**

Set the continue variable to '0' so that no more receipts for this benefit will be collected unless Fraddl is set to '1' at the end of this loop

**Temporary Variable Continue.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute Continue = 0;
Decimals  Width
0          2

Use
Compute FISEQ = sequence_number;

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
Loop foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit
Loop while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3

Universe
If (benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

---

Frval.  
B/UI: Last amount received

Decimals  Width
0          8

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last payment of [SOURCE] you received to nearest £?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE: 'CAN YOU GIVE ME AN APPROXIMATE AMOUNT?'
IF THE AMOUNT IS INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE '0'

Use
Ask FRVAL

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
Loop foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit
Loop while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3

Universe
If (benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

---

Frwc.  
Period covered by last amount received

Source
BHPS

Text
What period did that cover?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>One week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calender month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calender months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FRWC

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
**Sections**

Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

Loop foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit

Loop while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3

**Universe**

If (benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits
And If (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

---

**Frt. Last payment: Sole or joint recipient**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

| 1 | Sole |
| 2 | Joint |
| 3 | Both (SPONTANEOUS) |

**Use**

Ask FRJT

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Frtjpnn. PNO of joint recipient**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

With whom do you receive [SOURCE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE '0'

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**

Ask FRJTPN

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

Loop foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit

'loop while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3

Universe

If (benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

And If (HHGRID.NumAdults > 1) // More than one adult in the household

And If (FRJT = 2,3) // Received income from source either jointly or both sole and jointly

---

**Fraddl. Received additional payment from source**

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

**Text**
Are you currently receiving any other payments of [SOURCE]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FRADDL

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

Loop foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit

'loop while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3

Universe

If (benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

And If ((FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,28,29,30) & FISEQ < 12) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, or foster allowance/guardian allowance and less than 12 sources have been enumerated

Temporary Variable Continue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Continue = 1;

END LOOP
END LOOP

---

**Module Household Finances module**

**Use**
Use Householdfinances_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Fiyrdia. Amount received in interest/dividends**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
7

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask FIYRDIA
**Fiyrdb1. Over 500 in interest/dividends**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £500 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Fiyrdb1

**Fiyrdb2. Over 1000 in interest/dividends**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £1000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Fiyrdb2

**Fiyrdb3. Over 5000 in interest/dividends**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £5000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Fiyrdb5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends**

Source
BHPS
Text
to £ 10000 or more?
Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB5

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1, Household Finances module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

**Fiyrdb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends**

Source
BHPS
Text
to £ 2500 or more?
Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB4

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1, Household Finances module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

**Fiyrdb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends**

Source
BHPS
Text
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?
Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB6

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1, Household Finances module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

**Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current**

Source
BHPS
Text
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Living comfortably</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Doing alright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Just about getting by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Finding it quite difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or finding it very difficult?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FinNow

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Finfut. Subjective financial situation - future**

Source
BHPS
Text
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now, will you be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Better off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Worse off than you are now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>or about the same?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FinFut

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Module Politics module**

**Use**
Use Politics_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Vote1. Supports a particular political party**

Source
BHPS
Text
Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

**Options**
Vote2. Closer to one political party than others

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask VOTE2

Modules
Module Politics_w1. Politics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

Vote3. Party would vote for tomorrow

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Showcard
TBC

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Conservative</td>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>Liberal Democrat</td>
<td>Scottish National Party</td>
<td>Plaid Cymru</td>
<td>Green Party</td>
<td>Ulster Unionist</td>
<td>SDLP</td>
<td>Alliance Party</td>
<td>Democratic Unionist</td>
<td>Sinn Fein</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS None</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Can't vote</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Other party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask VOTE3

Modules
Module Politics_w1. Politics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party
Vote3o. Party would vote for tomorrow: other

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
Ask VOTE3O

Modules
Module Politics_w1. Politics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party
And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

Vote4. Which political party closest to

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
Which one?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Conservatives [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
2. Labour [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
3. Liberal Democrat [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
4. Scottish National Party [if region = Scotland]
5. Plaid Cymru [if region = Wales]
6. Green Party
7. Ulster Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
8. SDLP [if region = Northern Ireland]
9. Alliance Party [if region = Northern Ireland]
10. Democratic Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
11. Sinn Fein [if region = Northern Ireland]
96. SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97. SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use
Ask VOTE4

Modules
Module Politics_w1. Politics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

Vote4o. Political party closest to: other

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
Ask VOTE4O

Modules
Module Politics_w1. Politics module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
**Vote5. Strength of support for stated party**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE3 / VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

**Options**
1. Very strong
2. Fairly strong
3. Not very strong

**Use**
Ask VOTE5

**Modules**
Module Politics_w1. Politics module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If ((VOTE3 = 1-11,97) OR (VOTE4 = 1-11,97)) // Would vote for a particular political party or supports a particular party

---

**Vote6. Level of interest in politics**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Very
2. Fairly
3. Not very
4. Or not at all interested?

**Use**
Ask VOTE6

**Modules**
Module Politics_w1. Politics module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Module Harassment module**

**Use**
Use Harassment_w1

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Harassment. Time at start of harassment module**

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute HARASSMENT = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

**Sections**
Unsafe. **Felt unsafe in public**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
The next few questions are about how safe you feel in different places. In the last 12 months, have you felt unsafe in any of the places listed on the card? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At school, college or work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>On public transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At or around a bus or train station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>In a taxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Unsafe

**Modules**
Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background

### Unsafe no. **Unsafe in public - place mentioned**

**Variable Name For Output Data**
Unsafe

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At school, college or work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>On public transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At or around a bus or train station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>In a taxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Unsafe = mentioned;

**Modules**
Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**
'.oop foreach mention [value mentioned at Unsafe]

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background

And If (unsafe = 1-8) // Felt unsafe in public
### Resunsafe.

**Reason for feeling unsafe**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Did you feel unsafe [UNSAFE] for any of the reasons listed on this card? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Your sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Your age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Your ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your sexual orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your health or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Avoidance.

**Avoided public place**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you avoided going to or being in any of the places listed on the card? (If so, which ones?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At school, college or work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>On public transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At or around a bus or train station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>In a taxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Avoidno.  Avoided public place - place mentioned

Variable Name For Output Data
Avoidance
Options

1. At school, college or work
2. On public transport
3. At or around a bus or train station
4. In a taxi
5. Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6. Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7. At home
96. None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97. Other places

Use
Compute Avoidno = mention;

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
In Loops
\texttt{foreach mention [value mentioned at Avoidance]}
Universe
\texttt{If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background}
And If (avoidance = 1-8) // Avoided public place

Resavoid.  Reason for avoiding public place

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
Did you avoid [AVOIDANCE] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)
Interviewer Instruction
\texttt{CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9 CODE ALL THAT APPLY}
Showcard
TBC
Options

1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97. Other reason

Use
Ask ResAvoid
In Loops

\texttt{foreach mention [value mentioned at Avoidance]}

\textbf{Universe}

\texttt{if (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))} // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background

\texttt{and if (avoidance = 1-8)} // Avoided public place

END LOOP

\begin{itemize}
    \item Insulted. \textit{Insulted or threatened in public}
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Source}

UKHLS

\textbf{Scripting Notes}

Code 96 is exclusive

\textbf{Text}

In the last 12 months, have you been insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at, in any of the places listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

\textbf{Examiner Instruction}

\textit{EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK}

\textbf{CODE ALL THAT APPLY}

\textbf{Showcard}

TBC

\textbf{Options}

\begin{itemize}
    \item 1 At school, college or work
    \item 2 On public transport
    \item 3 At or around a bus or train station
    \item 4 In a taxi
    \item 5 Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
    \item 6 Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
    \item 7 At home
    \item 96 None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
    \item 97 Other places
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Use}

\texttt{Compute Insultno = mention;}

\textbf{Variable Name For Output Data}

Insulted

\textbf{Options}

\begin{itemize}
    \item 1 At school, college or work
    \item 2 On public transport
    \item 3 At or around a bus or train station
    \item 4 In a taxi
    \item 5 Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
    \item 6 Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
    \item 7 At home
    \item 96 None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
    \item 97 Other places
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Use}

\texttt{Compute Insultno = mention;}

\textbf{Modules}

\textit{Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module}

\textbf{Sections}

\textit{Section 1. Individual interview}

\textbf{Universe}

\texttt{if (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))} // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background

\textbf{Insultno.} \textit{Insulted in public - place mentioned}

\textbf{Variable Name For Output Data}

Insulted

\textbf{Options}

\begin{itemize}
    \item 1 At school, college or work
    \item 2 On public transport
    \item 3 At or around a bus or train station
    \item 4 In a taxi
    \item 5 Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
    \item 6 Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
    \item 7 At home
    \item 96 None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
    \item 97 Other places
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Use}

\texttt{Compute Insultno = mention;}

\textbf{Modules}

\textit{Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module}

\textbf{Sections}

\textit{Section 1. Individual interview}

\textbf{Universe}

\texttt{if (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))} // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background
Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
foreach mention [value mentioned at Insulted]

Universe
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background
And If (insulted = 1-8) // Insulted or threatened in public

---

Res insulted. Reason insulted or threatened

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Were you insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at [INSULTED] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Your sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Your age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Your ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your sexual orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your health or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Attacked. Physically attacked in public

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been physically attacked in any of the places listed on the card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At school, college or work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use

Ask Attacked

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background

Attackno.  Attacked in public - place mentioned

Variable Name For Output Data
Attacked

Options
1 At school, college or work
2 On public transport
3 At or around a bus or train station
4 In a taxi
5 Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6 Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7 At home
96 None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97 Other places

Use
Compute Attackno = mention;

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
'oo: foreach mention [value mentioned at Attacked]

Universe
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background
And If (attacked = 1-8) // Physically attacked in public

Resattacked.  Reason attacked

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Were you physically attacked [ATTACKED] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Your sex
2 Your age
3 Your ethnicity
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your sexual orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your health or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ResAttacked

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops
\[\text{Loop foreach mention [value mentioned at Attacked]}\]

Universe
\[\text{If } (\text{HHGRID.EMBoost} = 1 \text{ | HHGRID.GPCompare} = 1 \text{ | (HHGRID.LDA} = 1 \text{ \& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL} > 4 \text{ \& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL} < 98)) \text{ // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background}\]

And If (attacked = 1-8) \text{ // Physically attacked in public}

END LOOP

Module **Environmental Behaviour module**

Use
Use Environmentalbehaviour_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

**Environ.**  *Time at start of environmental behaviour module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute ENVIRON = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview
### Envhabit1. EnvironmentaL habits: TV

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
Now a few questions about the environment. Please look at this card and tell me how often you personally do each of the following things.

Leave your TV on standby for the night

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit1

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

### Envhabit2. Environmental habits: lights

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit2

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

### Envhabit3. Environmental habits: water
EnvHabit3. Environmental habits: water use

Source: DEFRA adapted

Text: Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth

Showcard: TBC

Options:

1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
6. Not applicable, cannot do this

EnvHabit4. Environmental habits: heating

Source: DEFRA adapted

Text: Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up

Showcard: TBC

Options:

1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
6. Not applicable, cannot do this

EnvHabit5. Environmental habits: packaging

Source: DEFRA adapted

Text: Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging

Showcard: TBC

Options:

1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
6. Not applicable, cannot do this
Envhabit6.  Environmental habits: recycled paper

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
6. Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit6

Modules
Module Environmental behaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Envhabit7. Environmental habits: shopping bags

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Take your own shopping bag when shopping

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
6. Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit7

Modules
Module Environmental behaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Envhabit8. Environmental habit: public transport

Source
UKHLS

Text
Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
Envhabit9. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EnvHabit9

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

**Sections**
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit10. *Environmental habit: car share*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EnvHabit10

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

**Sections**
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit11. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
Take fewer flights when possible

**Showcard**
TBC
Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EnvHabit11

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Drive.** *Respondent has driving license*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a full UK driving license?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DRIVE

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Carmiles.** *Miles driven last 12 months*

Decimals Width

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
About how many miles would you say you personally have driven in the last twelve months? If you drive more than one car owned by or available to your household please give the mileage for the car you drive most often.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES

Use
Ask CarMiles

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (DRIVE=1) // Has a full UK driving licence

---

**Mobuse.** *Has mobile phone*
Source
BHPS
Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?
Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Ask MOBUSE
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Netuse. Frequency of using the internet

Source
UKHLS
Text
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?
Showcard
TBC
Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>No access at home, at work or elsewhere</th>
<th>Never use</th>
<th>Less than once a month</th>
<th>Once a month</th>
<th>Several times a month</th>
<th>Several times a week</th>
<th>Every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Ask NETUSE
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

HowLng. Hours spent on housework per week

Decimals Width
0 5

Source
BHPS
Notes
This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)
Text
About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS
IF NONE ENTER 0

Use
Ask HowLng
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. Environmental Behaviour module
Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Soft Check: If (HowLng > 30 Hours) // More than 30 hours housework a week
We’ve asked you a lot of questions but we also want to know what has happened in your own life that has been especially important to you. Can you please tell me anything that has happened to you, or your family, over the past year that has stood out as important?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**PROBE:** This might be things you’ve done, or things that have been of interest or concern, just whatever comes to mind as important to you.

**WRITE IN VERBATIM**

*If interview done in translation, translate respondents answer into English and record*

---

**Module Consents module**

---

**Consent. Time at start of consents module**

---

**Development Notes**

Use

Compute Consent = from System Clock;

---

**Information Only**

Finally, we would like to add some information from administrative health records to the answers you have given. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

Proceed to next field for instructions of how to complete.

Please hand leaflet information on adding administrative health records and blue consent form A: adding information from administrative health records adults (16+) to respondent. Make sure respondent ticks boxes where appropriate. Transfer serial number onto the form.

---

**Healthlink. Adult health consent CAPI**

---

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

**CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO HEALTH DATA GIVEN**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Use**

Ask HEALTHLINK

**Modules**

Module Consents_w1. Consents module

**Sections**
Flaglink. **Adult health consent flag on NHSCR CAPI**

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO FLAG ON NHSCR GIVEN

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask FLAGLINK

**Modules**  
Module Consents_w1. Consents module

**Sections**  
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Information Only**

We would also like to add further information on your child’s health and use of health services. Could you read through this form and sign it if you wish to give permission.

**Please hand Yellow form B: Adding information from administrative health records - Children (0 - 15 yrs) to respondent and write on: Name/Pno/DOB/Serial Number.**

MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE.

---

Childpno. **Child person number**

**Decimals**  
0

**Width**  
2

**Use**  
Compute Childpno = child’s Person Number;

**Modules**  
Module Consents_w1. Consents module

**Sections**  
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

```
foreach [child aged < 16] // Health consents for children under 16
```

**Universe**

```
If (HHGRID.NCHRESP > 0) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16
```

---

Chhlthlink. **Child health consent CAPI**

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS HEALTH RECORDS FOR [CHILD NAMES].

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Consent to link to health records given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Consent to link to health records NOT given</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask CHHLTHLINK

**Modules**  
Module Consents_w1. Consents module

**Sections**  
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

```
foreach [child aged < 16] // Health consents for children under 16
```

**Universe**

```
If (HHGRID.NCHRESP > 0) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16
```
**Child health consent flag on NHSCR CAPI**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO FLAG ON NHSCR FOR [CHILD NAMES].

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Consent to flag on NHSCR given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Consent to flag on NHSCR NOT given</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHFLLINK

**Modules**
Module Consents_w1. Consents module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>foreach [child aged &lt; 16] // Health consents for children under 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IF (HHGRID.NCHRESP &gt; 0) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**END LOOP**

**Information Only**
We would also like to add further information on your child's health. Here is a permission form and information leaflet. Please read this, ask me any questions, and sign the form if you wish to give permission. PROCEED TO NEXT FIELD FOR INSTRUCTIONS OF HOW TO COMPLETE.

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS AND GREEN FORM D: ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS) TO RESPONDENT. MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE.

NAME/PNO/DOB/SERIAL NUMBER

---

**Child education consent CAPI**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE EDUCATION DATA LINK OUTCOME FOR [CHILD NAMES].

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Consent to link to education data given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Consent to link to education data NOT given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child not at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHEDLINK

**Modules**
Module Consents_w1. Consents module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**In Loops**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>foreach [child aged 4-15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IF (HHGRID.NCH415RESP &gt; 0) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**END LOOP**

**Information Only**
We would also like to add information from your education records. Here is a permission form and information leaflet. Please read this, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this. INSTRUCTIONS FOR HANDING OVER ARE AT NEXT QUESTION.

---

**Adult education consent CAPI**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS AND PINK CONSENT FORM C: ADDING INFORMATION FROM
ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - ADULTS (16-24) TO RESPONDENT. MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE.

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING ONTO THE FORM

[SERIAL NUMBER]

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask EDLINKB

Modules

Module Consents_w1. Consents module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universes

If (INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 3 | INITIALCONDITIONS.SchLoc < 5 & HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Still at school or attended a school in UK and born after 1981

Module Contact details module

Use

Use Contactdetails_w1

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Information Only

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change and so we would like to contact you again in about a year’s time.

Rhland. Home landline phone number

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow DK/REF

Text

Could I please have your home landline number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND ‘-’. ENTER ‘0’ IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

Use

Ask RHLAND

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. Contact details module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format Incorrect)

Rphmob. Mobile phone number

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow DK/REF

Text

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND ‘-’.

Use

Ask RPHMOB

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. Contact details module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universes

If (DEMOGRAPHICS_W1.MOBUSE = 1) // Has a personal mobile phone
**Rphwrk.**  
Work phone number

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Allow DK/REF

**Text**
Can I have a work phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND ' - '. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RPHWRK

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w1. Contact details module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

---

**Hasemail.**  Has e-mail

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have an e-mail address?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HasEMAIL

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w1. Contact details module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Remail.**  E-mail address

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask REMAIL

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w1. Contact details module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

---

**Othcont.**  Other contact details provided
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask OthCont

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. Contact details module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

**Rcotherd. Other contact details**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RCOtherD

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. Contact details module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

### Module Stable contact details module

Use

Use Stablecontact_w1

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

**Stable. Time at start of stable contact module**

Development Notes

Use

Compute Stable = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

**Ctcons. Is there a stable contact**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If you happen to move and we were not able to find you next year, is there anybody who would know where you are?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CTCONS

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Ctname. Stable contact name

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you please give me their details?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DETAILS STARTING WITH CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use
Ask CTNAME

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Ctadd1. Stable contact address line 1

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use
Ask CTADD1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Ctadd2. Stable contact address line 2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use
Ask CTADD2

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Cttown. Stable contact town
Ctcnty. **Stable contact county**

Source
- BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
- TOWN

Use
- Ask CTOWN

Modules
- Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections
- Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
- If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Ctpcode. **Stable contact post code**

Source
- BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
- COUNTY

Use
- Ask CTCNTY

Modules
- Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections
- Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
- If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Soft Check: If (Postcode Not In Valid Format)

Cttel1. **Stable contact telephone 1**

Source
- BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
- CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER
  - IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use
- Ask CTTEL1

Modules
- Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections
- Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
- If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists
Soft Check: If *Telephone Number Not In Valid Format*

**Stable contact telephone 2**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT
IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTTEL2

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If \((CTCONS = 1)\) // Stable contact exists

---

Soft Check: If *Telephone Number Not In Valid Format*

**Stable contact e-mail**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CONTACT EMAIL
IF NO EMAIL ENTER ‘NONE’ AND SUPPRESS ERROR MESSAGE

**Use**
Ask CTEMAIL

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If \((CTCONS = 1)\) // Stable contact exists

---

Soft Check: If *Email Address Not In Valid Format*
Stable contact relation to R

Source
BHPS

Text
What is that person’s relationship to you?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mother / Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Son / Daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brother / Sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aunt / Uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other Relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Friend / Work Colleague</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Someone else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CTREL

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. Stable contact details module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists
And If (CTNAME <> DK|REF AND CTTEL <> DK|REF) // Name and telephone number of stable contact not dont know or refused

Module Interviewer Observations module

Use
Use Interviewerobs_w1

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Observe. Time at start of interviewer observation module

Development Notes

Use
Compute Observe = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

Sections
Section 1. Individual interview

Information Only
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN.

Ivprsnt. Anyone present during interview

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Ivprsnt

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module
## Ivinfnc. Others influenced the interview

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A great deal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A fair amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IvInfnc

**Modules**
Module Interviewobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

## Ivaffct. How interview was affected

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other changed/altered respondent’s answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Other augmented/add to respondent’s answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other negative effect, influence, disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Other confirmed respondent’s answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Other positive effect, influence, disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Children/family/other being disruptive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IvAffct

**Modules**
Module Interviewobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

## Ivcoop. Respondent cooperation

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

---

The text above describes how to assess the influence of others during an interview, the ways the interview was affected, and the respondent's cooperation. The interviewer is instructed to code these observations based on the presence of others during the interview and whether the interview was affected (great deal, fair amount, little). The respondent's cooperation is also evaluated in general terms.
### Susp.  Respondent suspicion

**Source**
HILDA

**Interviewer instruction**
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY AFTER THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No, not at all suspicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, somewhat suspicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, very suspicious</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Susp

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

### UndQus.  Respondent’s understanding

**Source**
HILDA

**Interviewer instruction**
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask UndQus

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

### Ivtrans.  Translator used

**Source**
HILDA

**Interviewer instruction**

**Options**

**Use**
Ask Ivtrans

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview
**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
DID ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TRANSLATE THE QUESTIONS BECAUSE THE RESPONDENT DID NOT SPEAK ADEQUATE ENGLISH?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IvTrans

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Ivlang. Language of translation**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH LANGUAGE WERE THE QUESTIONS TRANSLATED INTO?

**Use**
Ask IvLang

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

**Universe**
If (IvTrans = 1) // Interview was translated

---

**Information Only**
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE.

---

**IndendTime. Time at end of individual interview**

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute IndEndTime = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module

**Sections**
Section 1. Individual interview

---

**Ivintlang. Language Individual Questionnaire completed in**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD LANGUAGE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IvIntLang
Module: Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module
Section: Section 1. Individual interview

Ivwhoint. Who conducted individual interview

Source: UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options
1. Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2. Interviewer (yourself) conducted interview in required language

Use: Ask IvWhoInt
Module: Interviewerobs_w1. Interviewer Observations module
Section: Section 1. Individual interview
Universe: If (IvIntLang <> 0) // Interview conducted in a language other than English

Proxy Questionnaire

Proxy. Time at start of proxy interview

Development Notes
Use: Compute Proxy = from System Clock;
Module: Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Iproxy. Able to do a proxy

Source: BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?
IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW WITH [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

Options
1. Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2. No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

Use: Ask IProxy
Module: Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe: If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
Istrtdat. Interview start date

Use
Compute Istrtdat = take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Information Only
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Prsex. Proxy sex

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY

Text
Proxy respondent’s sex

Options
1 Male
2 Female

Use
Ask PrSex

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Prel. Rel between proxy and proxy informant

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options
1 Husband/Wife
2 Partner/Cohabitee
3 Civil Partner
4 Natural son/daughter
5 Adopted son/daughter
6 Foster child
7 Stepson/stepdaughter
8 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9 Natural parent
10 Adoptive parent
11 Foster parent
12 Step-parent
13 Parent-in-law
14 Natural brother/sister
15 Half-brother/sister
16 Step-brother/sister
17 Adopted brother/sister
18 Foster brother/sister
19 Brother/Sister-in-law
20 Grand-child
21 Grand-parent
22 Cousin
23 Aunt/Uncle
24 Niece/Nephew
25 Other relative
Use
Ask PRel

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Preason.

Reason for proxy

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the heading 'Temporary Absence' above response option 1 and the heading 'Communication problems' above response option 7

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY

Text
What is the reason [NAME] is being proxied?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>In institution (e.g. hospital, OPH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studying away from home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>On holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Away on business or work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Temporarily away from home for other reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Unable to contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Permanently too unwell or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Temporarily unwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Deafness or speech problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Language problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Individual refused but allows proxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PReason

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Pripn.
PNO of proxy informant

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Restrict list to household members over the age of 16. Proxy informant must be 16 or over

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask PRIPN

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Mvever. Has lived at address whole life

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Mvmnth. Month moved to current address

Source
UKHLS

Text
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask MvMnth

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (MvEver = 2)  // Not lived at this address her/his whole life
Mvyr. Year moved to current address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask MvYr

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (MvEver = 2)  // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Ukborn. Born in the UK

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yes, Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not born in the UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask UKBorn

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Plbornoc. Country of birth

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In which country was [NAME] born?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
25 Uganda
26 South Africa
27 Jamaica
97 Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Plboth. Other country of birth

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // ‘Other’ country of birth

Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

Decimals | Width
---------|-------
0        | 4

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Jbstat. Current economic activity

Source
BHPS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard
Options

1. Sell employed
2. In paid employment (full or part-time)
3. Unemployed
4. Retired
5. On maternity leave
6. Looking after family or home
7. Full-time student
8. Long-term sick or disabled
9. On a government training scheme
10. Unpaid worker in family business
97. Doing something else

Use
Ask JBSTAT

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Lprnt. Natural parent of children

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any children?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask LPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Lnprnt. No. of children natural parent to

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask LNPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1bm. Month first child born
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use

Ask CH1BM

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1by. Year first child born

Decimals

Width

0

4

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask CH1BM

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

School. Never went to/still at school

Source

BHPS

Text

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1 Write in age
2 Never went to school
3 Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Scend. School leaving age

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Fenow. Still in Further Education

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE AGE IN FEEND, ELSE CODE FENOW

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at college or university</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Feend. Further Education leaving age

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university
Source
BHPS/LFS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me whether \text{[NAME]} has any of the educational or school qualifications listed. Start at the top of the list and tell me the first one you come to that \text{[NAME]} has.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 A Level
7 Welsh Baccalaureate
8 International Baccalaureate
9 AS Level
10 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11 Certificate of sixth year studies
12 GCSE/O Level
13 CSE
14 Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96 None of the above

Use
Ask QFHIGH

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did \text{[NAME]} gain this qualification in the UK?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does \text{[NAME]} have, if any?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Youth training certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GNVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HNC/HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ONC/OND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>BTEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other vocational, technical or professional qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask QFVOC

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Sf1. General health

Source
SF12

Text
In general, would you say [NAME]’s health is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or Poor?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SF1

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Health. Long-standing illness or disability
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household

Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Aidhua. Person cared for

Who does [NAME] look after?

Options
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name when hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
**Jbhas. Did paid work last week**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBHAS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

---

**Jboff. No work last week but has paid job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting to take up job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBOFF

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

---

**Jboffy. Reason off work last week**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Maternity leave</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other leave/holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sick/injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Attending training course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Laid off/short time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>On strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other personal/family reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 2 & JBOFF = 1) // Did not do any paid work last week but has a job

---

**Pjulk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks**

Source
BHPS

Text
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PJULK4WK

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 2 & JBOFF = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week and does not have a job

---

**Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary**

Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A permanent job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Or is there some way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBTTERM1

Modules
Module Proxy_w1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
**Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Seasonal work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agency temping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Casual type of work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBTAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBTAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

---

**Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL, DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBTAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBTAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
ENTER JOB TITLE
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBTAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBTAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
**Jbsoc00b. Duties of current main job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What does [NAME] mainly do in her/his job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB.
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00B

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Employee</th>
<th>Self-employed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbbgd. Day started current job**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbbgm. Month started current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask JBBGM

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1)  
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbbgy. Year started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask JBBGY

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1)  
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbmngcr. Managerial duties: current job**

Use

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1)  
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jbhrs.  **No. of hours normally worked per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBHRS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1) & JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1) & JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

---

Pjbptft.  **Part-time or full-time: current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**
1 Part-time
2 Full-time

**Use**
Ask PJBPTFT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1) & JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1) & JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee
And If ((JBHAS = 1) & JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1 & JBHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee and job hours not known

---

Jbpl.  **Work location**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP
Options

1  At home
2  At her/his employer's premises
3  Driving or travelling around
4  Or at one or more other places?
97  SPONTANEOUS Other

Ask JBPL

Modules

Vodule Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ( (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Ask JBSBOSS

Modules

Vodule Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ( (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people does [NAME] employ?

Options

1  1 - 2
2  3 - 9
3  10 - 24
4  25 - 49
5  50 - 99
6  100 - 199
7  200 - 499
8  500 - 999
9  1000 or more
10  Dont know but fewer than 25
11  Dont know but 25 or more

Ask JSSIZE
Jstypeb. S/emp: nature of employment

Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Running a business or a professional practice
2 Partner in a business or a professional practice
3 Working for themselves
4 A sub-contractor
5 Doing freelance work
6 Or self-employed in some other way?

Use
Ask JSTYPEB

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Jshrs. S/emp: hours normally worked per week

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask JSHRS

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Pjsptft. S/emp: part-time or full-time

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options
1 Part-time
Use
Ask PJSPTFT

Modules
Vodule Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) & JSHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and work hours not known

Jspl. S/emp: work location

Source
BHPS

Text
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 At home
2 From their own home
3 From separate business premises
4 From a van or stall
5 From client's or customer's premises
97 Or from some other place?

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
Vodule Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) & JSHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Prearn. Total earnings

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Answer in weekly amount
2 Answer in annual amount

Use
Ask PREARN

Modules
Vodule Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
Prearnw. Total earnings weekly

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Income Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LESS THAN 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>25 - 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>40 - 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>60 - 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>80 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>125 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>150 - 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>180 - 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>210 - 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>260 - 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>300 - 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>380 - 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>480 OR MORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PREARNW

Modules
Proxy w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPROXY = 1)
And If (JHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & PREARN = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly
Prearna. Total earnings annually

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LESS THAN 1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1300 - 2099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2100 - 3099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3100 - 4199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4200 - 5199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5200 - 6499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6500 - 7799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7800 - 9299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9300 - 10999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11000 - 13499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13500 - 15999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>16000 - 19999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>20000 - 24999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>25000 OR MORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PREARNA

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPROXY = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1) & JBOFF = 1 // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBHAS = 1) & JBOFF = 1 & PREARN = 2 // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported annually

Pbnft. Income types received

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income listed [NAME] currently receives?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pension from previous employer(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Any other state benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Pension Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PBNFT

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire
**Drive. Driving licence**

**Source** UKHLS

**Text** Does \[NAME\] have a driving licence?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use** Ask DRIVE

**Modules** Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

---

**Caruse. Has use of a car or van**

**Source** BHPS

**Text** Does \[NAME\] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use** Ask CARUSE

**Modules** Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

---

**Mobuse. Has a mobile phone**

**Source** BHPS

**Text** Does \[NAME\] personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use** Ask MOBUSE

**Modules** Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

---

**Netuse. Regularly uses internet**

---
Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NETUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) 

Prfitb. Total personal income

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in weekly amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in annual amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PRFITB

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) 

Prfitbw. Total personal income weekly

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LESS THAN 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>25 - 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>40 - 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>60 - 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>80 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>125 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>150 - 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>180 - 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>210 - 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>260 - 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>300 - 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>380 - 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>480 OR MORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PRFITBW

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IP = 1)
And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

---

**Prfitba. Total personal income annually**

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE **ANNUAL** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LESS THAN 1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1300 - 2099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2100 - 3099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3100 - 4199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4200 - 5199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5200 - 6499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6500 - 7799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7800 - 9299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9300 - 10999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11000 - 13499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13500 - 15999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>16000 - 19999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>20000 - 24999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>25000 OR MORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PRFITBA

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IP = 1)
And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually